

A publication of the  
**National Wildfire  
Coordinating Group**



# Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide

PMS 505

APRIL 2017

---

NFES 002544

# Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide

April 2017  
PMS 505  
NFES 002544

The *Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide* standardizes federal agencies, state agencies and local agencies in the accomplishment of aerial supervision positions as defined by the Incident Command System (ICS).

This guide exists to promote safe, effective, and efficient aerial supervision services in support of incident goals and objectives. Its objectives are to:

- Standardize interagency aerial supervision operations and procedures.
- Standardize the roles, responsibilities, and scope of each aerial supervision position.
- Standardize program and training management goals to achieve standardized interagency operational and training objectives.
- Standardize all elements of the interagency aerial supervision community: Air Tactical Group Supervisors (ATGS), Aerial Supervision Modules (ASM), Leadplane Pilots (Lead), Airtanker Coordinators (ATCO), Air Tactical Pilots (ATP), Air Tactical Supervisors (ATS), and Helicopter Coordinators (HLCO).
- Provide an interagency standard operational procedural guide, available to all members of the aerial supervision community.

---

The National Wildfire Coordinating Group (NWCG) provides national leadership to enable interoperable wildland fire operations among federal, state, tribal, and local partners. NWCG operations standards are interagency by design; they are developed with the intent of universal adoption by the member agencies. However, the decision to adopt and utilize them is made independently by the individual member agencies and communicated through their respective directives systems.

# Table of Contents

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| <b>Chapter 1 – Aerial Supervision Administration, Roles, and Responsibilities</b> ..... | <b>9</b>  |
| Program Administration.....   | 9         |
| National, Regional, State, County, Cities, CAL FIRE, and Military Agency                |           |
| Program Managers .....  | 9         |
| GACC Aerial Supervision Representatives (GACC REPS).....                                | 10        |
| Aerial Supervision Working Groups.....  | 10        |
| Aerial Supervision Resources .....  | 11        |
| Helicopter Coordinator (HLCO).....  | 11        |
| Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS).....   | 11        |
| Airtanker Coordinator (ATCO).....   | 12        |
| Aerial Supervision Module (ASM).....  | 12        |
| <b>Chapter 2 – Training, Certification, and Currency</b> .....                          | <b>15</b> |
| Helicopter Coordinator (HLCO).....  | 15        |
| Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS).....   | 15        |
| Air Tactical Group Supervisor Coach.....  | 19        |
| Air Tactical Group Supervisor Evaluator.....  | 20        |
| Air Tactical Group Supervisor Evaluator Workshop.....                                   | 20        |
| Air Tactical Group Supervisor Final Evaluator .....                                     | 21        |
| Air Tactical Group Supervisor Final Evaluator Workshop.....                             | 22        |
| Airtanker Coordinator (ATCO).....   | 22        |
| Leadplane Pilot (Lead).....   | 23        |
| Initial Leadplane Pilot Training Process.....   | 24        |
| Modular Airborne Fire Fighting System (MAFFS).....                                      | 27        |
| Region 5 South Ops Familiarization .....  | 27        |
| Supplemental (AD) Leadplane Pilots.....   | 27        |
| Leadplane Pilot Coach .....   | 27        |
| Leadplane Pilot Evaluator .....   | 28        |
| Leadplane Pilot Evaluator Workshop .....  | 29        |
| Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator .....   | 30        |
| Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator Workshop .....  | 30        |
| Aerial Supervision Module (ASM).....  | 31        |
| Initial ASM Training (ATP/ATS).....   | 32        |
| ASM Initial/Refresher Course of Instruction .....                                       | 33        |
| Air Tactical Supervisor Coach .....   | 35        |
| Air Tactical Supervisor Evaluator.....  | 36        |
| ASM -Evaluator Workshop.....  | 36        |
| Air Tactical Supervisor Final Evaluator.....  | 37        |
| ASM- Final Evaluator Workshop .....   | 38        |
| Air Tactical Pilot Evaluator.....   | 38        |
| Air Tactical Pilot Final Evaluator .....  | 39        |
| <b>Chapter 3 – Policies, Regulations, and Guidelines</b> .....                          | <b>41</b> |
| Retardant Operations and Low Light Conditions (Sunrise/Sunset).....                     | 41        |
| Foreign Government Aircraft on United States Incidents.....                             | 43        |
| Flight Condition Guidelines .....   | 43        |
| Air Attack Pilot Policy .....   | 44        |
| Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) Policy.....   | 45        |
| Oxygen Requirements .....   | 45        |
| Day/Night Flight Policy .....   | 46        |
| Flight Crew Duty Day and Flight Hour Policy .....                                       | 46        |

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| Avionics Standards.....   | 47        |
| Communications Guidelines .....                                   | 48        |
| Airspace Policy .....   | 51        |
| <b>Chapter 4 – Incident Aircraft.....</b>                         | <b>57</b> |
| Very Large Airtankers (VLAT) .....                                | 57        |
| Large Airtanker .....   | 57        |
| Use of Non-Federally Approved Airtankers: .....                   | 59        |
| Helicopters .....   | 59        |
| Aerial Supervision Aircraft .....                                 | 61        |
| Helicopter Emergency Services: Short Haul/Hoist Extraction. ....  | 63        |
| Smokejumper Aircraft.....   | 63        |
| Modular Airborne Firefighting System (MAFFS).....                 | 63        |
| Military Helicopter Operations .....                              | 65        |
| National Guard Helicopter Operations.....                         | 66        |
| Water Scooping Aircraft .....                                     | 67        |
| Night Aerial Supervision.....                                     | 67        |
| Firewatch Aerial Supervision Platforms .....                      | 67        |
| Unmanned Aircraft Systems: .....                                  | 68        |
| <b>Chapter 5 – Suppression Chemicals .....</b>                    | <b>69</b> |
| Definitions.....  | 69        |
| Approved Fire Chemicals.....                                      | 70        |
| Retardant Mixing Facilities.....                                  | 70        |
| Airtanker Base Information.....                                   | 70        |
| Aerial Fire Chemical Application Safety .....                     | 71        |
| Environmental and Wilderness Effects .....                        | 71        |
| Waterway and Avoidance Area Policy .....                          | 71        |
| <b>Chapter 6 – Aerial Supervision Mission Procedures.....</b>     | <b>75</b> |
| Pre-Mission Procedures.....                                       | 75        |
| Obtain a Mission Briefing .....                                   | 76        |
| Pre-Takeoff Responsibilities .....                                | 77        |
| Enroute Procedures .....  | 77        |
| Fire Traffic Area (FTA) Entry Procedures.....                     | 78        |
| Aerial Supervisor Arriving on Scene Responsibilities.....         | 79        |
| Standard Briefings.....   | 79        |
| Target Description.....   | 80        |
| Aircraft Separation .....   | 81        |
| Coordination Between Types of Aerial Supervisors.....             | 85        |
| Coordination with Ground Personnel.....                           | 87        |
| Coordination with Dispatch .....                                  | 89        |
| Before Leaving the Incident.....                                  | 89        |
| Post Mission Procedures .....                                     | 90        |
| Emergency Procedures .....  | 90        |
| <b>Chapter 7 – Aerial Firefighting Strategy and Tactics .....</b> | <b>93</b> |
| Aerial Fire Suppression Strategies .....                          | 93        |
| Aerial Fire Suppression Tactics .....                             | 93        |
| General Tactical Considerations .....                             | 94        |
| IA and Multiple Fire Operations .....                             | 96        |
| Wildland Urban Interface.....                                     | 98        |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| <b>Chapter 8 – Tactical Aircraft Operations.....</b>           | <b>101</b> |
| Low-Level Operations (Leadplane Pilot/ASM) .....               | 101        |
| Airtanker Operations .....                                     | 106        |
| Helicopter and Helitanker Operations.....                      | 109        |
| Smokejumper Operations .....                                   | 111        |
| Helicopter Rappel Operations .....                             | 112        |
| Water Scooper Operations (CL 215/415).....                     | 113        |
| <b>Chapter 9 – All Hazard Incidents .....</b>                  | <b>119</b> |
| Air Operations Supervision.....                                | 119        |
| <b>Chapter 10 – Safety .....</b>                               | <b>123</b> |
| Mitigating Risks .....   | 123        |
| Modifying Air Operations .....                                 | 130        |
| <b>Chapter 11 – Job Aids and Resources .....</b>               | <b>131</b> |
| Required Job Aids (Lead/ASM).....                              | 131        |
| Aerial Supervision Kit.....                                    | 131        |
| Publications .....   | 132        |
| <b>Glossary .....</b>  | <b>133</b> |
| <b>Abbreviations .....</b>                                     | <b>145</b> |
| <b>Appendix A –Leadplane Phase Check Oral Questions .....</b>  | <b>147</b> |
| <b>Appendix B – ATGS Refresher Training Exercise.....</b>      | <b>153</b> |
| <b>Appendix C – Aerial Supervision Mission Checklist .....</b> | <b>155</b> |
| <b>Appendix D –Fire Traffic Area Card .....</b>                | <b>157</b> |
| Fire Traffic Area (FTA) 09 Dec 2015 .....                      | 157        |
| Incident Airspace Reminders .....                              | 158        |
| <b>Appendix E – Standard Briefing Scripts .....</b>            | <b>159</b> |
| Script Standards.....  | 160        |
| <b>Appendix F – Aerial Supervision Forms.....</b>              | <b>163</b> |
| Annual Aerial Supervision Mission Summary.....                 | 164        |
| IQCS Incident Experience Update .....                          | 165        |
| Task Books .....   | 166        |
| Aerial Supervision Mission Log .....                           | 167        |
| Aerial Supervision Mission Evaluation (ATGS/HLCO) .....        | 168        |
| ASM Evaluator/Final Evaluator .....                            | 169        |
| Aircraft Mission Checklist Aerial Supervision .....            | 170        |
| Aerial Supervision Transition Checklist .....                  | 171        |
| Aerial Supervision Mission Organizer .....                     | 172        |
| IASG Revision Proposal .....                                   | 173        |
| ASM Mission Evaluation .....                                   | 174        |
| Aerial Supervision Evaluator Evaluation .....                  | 175        |

## Figures

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| Figure 1. Interagency Aerial Supervision Relationship Diagram.....                       | 11  |
| Figure 2. Aerial Supervision organization during Initial Attack and Extended Attack..... | 13  |
| Figure 3. Multi-engine Airtanker Startup and Cutoff Regulations.....                     | 41  |
| Figure 4. Show-Me Profile .....  | 102 |
| Figure 5. Chase Position Profile .....   | 103 |
| Figure 6. Lead Profile .....   | 104 |

## Tables

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Table 1. Incident Aerial Supervision Requirements.....            | 42  |
| Table 2. Interagency Avionics Typing Standards.....               | 47  |
| Table 3. Airtanker Classification .....                           | 58  |
| Table 4. Helicopter Classification.....                           | 60  |
| Table 5. Aerial and Ground Delivery Policy .....                  | 72  |
| Table 6. Standard Operational Altitudes and Patterns.....         | 82  |
| Table 7. Recommended Retardant Coverage Levels.....               | 107 |
| Table 8. Heavy Airtanker Line Length Production Chart (feet)..... | 108 |
| Table 9. Possible Uses of Aircraft by Type of Incident.....       | 121 |
| Table 10. System Safety Assessment for Aerial Supervision.....    | 125 |

# Chapter 1 – Aerial Supervision Administration, Roles, and Responsibilities

---

## Program Administration

Agencies are responsible for oversight and management of their agency’s aerial supervision program. In order to achieve a cohesive and highly standardized interagency program, the following roles and responsibilities of interagency program management are provided.

## National, Regional, State, County, Cities, CAL FIRE, and Military Agency Program Managers

Program Managers are delegated by their respective agencies and are responsible to administer the agencies aerial supervision program. Interagency scope of responsibilities should include:

- Coordinate with other agency program managers, the Interagency Aerial Supervision Subcommittee (IASS), and Interagency Geographic Area Coordination Center (GACC) Representatives to provide program coordination on an interagency basis.
- Coordinate with other agency program managers, the IASS, and interagency GACC Representatives to maintain and update a national resource qualifications list to include trainees, qualified personnel, Evaluators, and Final Evaluators.
- Ensure agency training and currency requirements are met. Annually review mission and qualification summaries.
- Participate on interagency working groups, committees, and subcommittees such as the Interagency Helicopter Operations Subcommittee, the Interagency Single Engine Airtanker Board Subcommittee (SEATB), and the Interagency Airspace Subcommittee (IASC).
- Coordinate training at the national and/or geographic level.
- Manage Evaluators and Final Evaluator designations/qualifications in order to meet agency quality assurance, standardization, and training objectives.
- Coordinate with trainee’s unit/agency to track training progression and on-the-job training (OJT) needs.
- Ensure coaches are assigned to trainees.
- Provide for quality assurance and oversight of operational and training performance standards.
- Distribute aerial supervision program related information on an interagency basis.
- Coordinate with agencies that have a desire to develop or enhance an aerial supervision program.
- Coordinate operational standards with international cooperators.
- Provide input to the revision of the Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide (IASG) and interagency training management system.
- Additional roles and responsibilities may be assigned based on agency specific needs.

## **GACC Aerial Supervision Representatives (GACC REPS)**

Aerial Supervision Specialists, assigned by the Geographic Area Coordination Group, coordinate geographic aerial supervision needs and provide quality assurance oversight of:

### **GACC REPS**

- Should be recommended on a rotational basis and delegated in writing.

### **Scope of Duties**

- Serve as Geographic Area Interagency Aerial Supervision point of contact.
- Coordinate with agency program managers and Geographic Area Training Representatives (GATR) to coordinate suitability flights, quality assurance observation flights, final evaluation flights, and training of federal, state, and local agencies.
- Make recommendations concerning training priorities to agency program managers and GATR's.
- May assist the GACC aircraft coordinators with tactical aerial supervision information and recommendations.
- Coordinate with agency program managers to ensure concurrent and cohesive training, training curriculum, and operations standards are met, nationally.
- Provide input to the revision of the IASG and interagency training management system.
- Participate at the National Aerial Supervision meeting (held annually).

## **Aerial Supervision Working Groups**

There are three sub-groups of the IASS which provide subject matter expertise and technical assistance to meet IASS assigned tasking. Each group is managed under a charter from IASS.

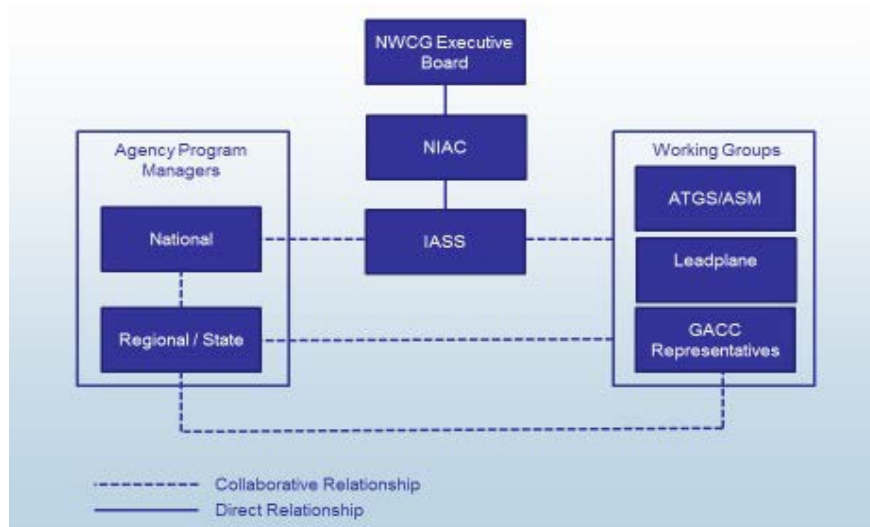
### **Chair/Co-chair:**

- Serve as the point of contact to the IASS and manage the working group.
- Serve as the Subject Matter Expert (SME) during IASS meetings and deliberations.

### **Working Group Members:**

- GACC Representatives.
- Agency Representatives – national, regional, and state SME's.
- Agency program managers.



**Figure 1. Interagency Aerial Supervision Relationship Diagram**

## 2 **Aerial Supervision Resources**

3 There are five types of aerial supervision resources and six aerial supervisor ICS positions.  
 4 Although these positions are unique, they share the common purpose of facilitating safe,  
 5 effective, and efficient air operations in support of incident objectives.

## 6 **Helicopter Coordinator (HLCO)**

7 The HLCO coordinates, directs, and evaluates tactical/logistical helicopter operations. The  
 8 HLCO position is typically activated on complex incidents where several helicopters are  
 9 assigned. A HLCO can increase the span of control of the ATGS by managing helicopters over  
 10 an incident. The HLCO may provide sole aerial supervision on an incident where only  
 11 helicopters are assigned, otherwise ATGS is required. When an ATGS is assigned, the HLCO is  
 12 a subordinate position to the ATGS. If no ATGS is present, the HLCO works for the Incident  
 13 Commander (IC), Air Operations Branch Director (AOBD), or designee. Other than the  
 14 prerequisite requirements for ATGS, HLCO organizational structure, currency, and refresher  
 15 requirements are recommended to mirror the ATGS program.

16 The HLCO is qualified to function from either an airplane or helicopter however during  
 17 complexed operations the helicopter is the preferred platform..

## 18 **Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS)**

19 The ATGS coordinates incident airspace and manages incident air traffic. The ATGS is an  
 20 airborne firefighter who coordinates, assigns, and evaluates the use of aerial resources in support  
 21 of incident objectives. The ATGS is the link between ground personnel and incident aircraft.  
 22 The ATGS must collaborate with ground personnel to develop and implement tactical and  
 23 logistical missions on an incident. The ATGS must be proactive in communicating current and  
 24 expected fire and weather conditions. The ATGS must provide candid feedback regarding the  
 25 effectiveness of aviation operations and overall progress toward meeting incident objectives.  
 26 The ATGS must also work with dispatch staff to coordinate the ordering, assignment, and  
 27 release of incident aircraft in accordance with the needs of fire management and incident  
 28 command personnel.

1 On Initial Attack (IA) incidents (Type 4 and 5), the ATGS will size up, prioritize, and coordinate  
2 the response of aerial and ground resources until a qualified IC arrives. On complex incidents  
3 (Type 1, 2, or 3), the ATGS will coordinate and prioritize the use of aircraft between several  
4 divisions/groups while maintaining communications with operations personnel and aircraft bases  
5 (fixed/rotor).

6 In the ICS, the ATGS works for the IC on initial attack and the Operations Section Chief (OSC),  
7 AOBD, or operational designee on extended attack. The ATGS supervises the ATCO,  
8 Leadplane Pilot, and the HLCO positions when activated. The ATGS is qualified to function as  
9 an ATCO or HLCO from either an airplane or helicopter.

## 10 **Airtanker Coordinator (ATCO)**

11 The ATCO coordinates, directs, and evaluates airtanker operations. When an ATGS is assigned  
12 the ATCO is a subordinate to the ATGS position. If no ATGS is present the ATCO works for  
13 the IC, OPSC, AOBD, or designee.

14 An ATCO can increase the effectiveness of an operations by assisting the ATGS by through  
15 management of the airtankers assigned to an incident. The ATCO is not authorized for low-level  
16 flight operations.(Flights Below 500 ft Above Ground Level (AGL))Leadplane Pilot

17 The Leadplane position is identical to the ATCO except the pilot is qualified and authorized for  
18 low-level flight operations. A Leadplane Pilot is not recognized in ICS and is classified as an  
19 ATCO by default. The low-level capabilities of a Leadplane enhance the safety and  
20 effectiveness of airtanker operations in the often turbulent, smoky, and congested airspace of the  
21 fire environment.

## 22 **Aerial Supervision Module (ASM)**

23 An ASM is a two-person crew functioning as the Lead and ATGS from the same aircraft. The  
24 ASM crew is qualified in their respective positions and has received additional training and  
25 authorization.

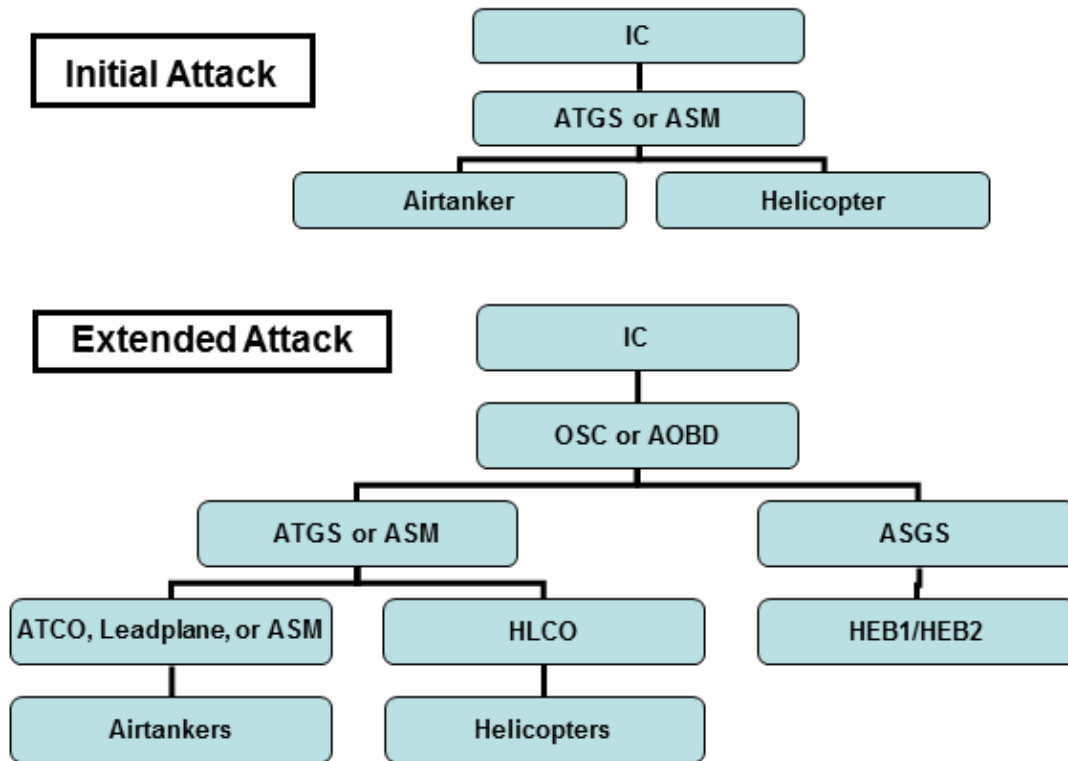
26 An ASM can be utilized as a Lead, ATGS, or both, depending on the needs of incident  
27 management personnel. An ASM consists of an ATP and ATS.

28 **ATP** – The ATP is a qualified Leadplane Pilot who has received specialized training and  
29 authorization to function as an ASM crewmember. The ATP functions as the Leadplane Pilot  
30 and utilizes Crew Resource Management (CRM) skills to evaluate and share the incident  
31 workload with the ATS.

32 **ATS** – The ATS is a qualified ATGS who has received specialized training and authorization to  
33 function as an ASM crewmember. The ATS is an ATGS who also utilizes CRM to evaluate and  
34 share the incident workload with the ATP.

35 The following chart depicts the relation of Aerial Supervision to other resources in ICS.

1 Figure 2. Aerial Supervision organization during Initial Attack and Extended Attack



## 1 **Chapter 2 – Training, Certification, and Currency**

---

2 The policies governing Training, Certification, and Currency shall comply with the employee's  
3 agency policy requirements. Additional requirements described within this guide shall be  
4 considered recommendations unless specifically adopted by the applicable agency as policy.  
5 The purpose of any additional requirement and/or standard is to achieve the highest level of  
6 safety and performance.

### 7 **Helicopter Coordinator (HLCO)**

8 HLCO is used in conjunction with ATGS/ASM or as stand-alone aerial supervisors of  
9 helicopters. Large incidents can have more than one HLCO operating at the same time.

#### 10 **HLCO Position Duties**

- 11 • A qualified HLCO or ATGS will oversee OJT during all missions.
- 12 • Only qualified HLCO's can recommend certification of a HLCO.
- 13 • Coordinates, directs, and evaluates tactical/logistical helicopter operations.
- 14 • Provide sole aerial supervision on an incident where only helicopters are assigned, otherwise  
15 ATGS is required.

#### 16 **HLCO Initial Training**

- 17 • S-378 or equivalent

#### 18 **HLCO Certification**

- 19 • Completion of Position Task Book (OJT)

#### 20 **HLCO Supplemental Training**

- 21 • Attend RT-378 triennially
- 22 • 7 Skills CRM training
- 23 • S-271 Helicopter Crew Member
- 24 • S-372 Helicopter Manager
- 25 • Load Calculations

#### 26 **HLCO Currency**

- 27 • 1 mission every 3 years

### 28 **Air Tactical Group Supervisor (ATGS)**

29 Aerial supervision operations place a high demand on communication and management skills.  
30 Application of fire behavior knowledge combined with ground fire resource capability must be  
31 correlated with tactical aircraft mission planning.

#### 32 **ATGS Position Duties**

- 33 • Safely and effectively utilize aircraft in support of incident management objectives.
- 34 • Coordinate incident airspace and manages incident air traffic.

- 1 • Coordinate, assigns, and evaluates the use of aerial resources in support of incident  
2 objectives.
- 3 • Collaborate with ground personnel to develop and implement tactical and logistical missions  
4 on an incident.
- 5 • Communicate current and expected fire and weather conditions.
- 6 • Provide candid feedback regarding the effectiveness of aviation operations and overall  
7 progress toward meeting incident objectives.
- 8 • Work with dispatch staff to coordinate the ordering, assignment, and release of incident  
9 aircraft in accordance with the needs of fire management and incident command personnel.

#### 10 **ATGS Initial Training, Certification, and Currency**

- 11 • Candidates will meet prerequisite experience requirements and mandatory training  
12 requirements listed in the PMS 310-1 or Forest Service Fire and Aviation Qualification  
13 Guide.

#### 14 **ATGS Classroom Training**

- 15 • S-378, ATGS (State and Local Government) OR National Aerial Supervision Training  
16 Academy (S-378) OR California Aerial Supervision Academy (S-378)

17 *Note:* United States Forest Service (USFS) and Department of The Interior (DOI) employees  
18 must attend and pass the National Aerial Supervision Training Course or the California Aerial  
19 Supervision Course.

#### 20 **ATGS Agency Approved CRM Training**

- 21 • Federal and federally sponsored Administratively Determined (AD) employees will complete  
22 Crew Resource Management 7 Skills (N-9059) facilitated by an authorized instructor.
- 23 • State employees will follow state CRM training requirements.

#### 24 **ATGS Mission Training Requirements**

25 The flight training program should include a variety of work experience and be of sufficient  
26 duration to ensure that the individual can independently function as an ATGS following  
27 certification.

- 28 • Observing an ATGS Evaluator during ongoing incident operations.
- 29 • All OJT will be under the direct supervision of an ATGS Evaluator in the same aircraft.
- 30 • Prior to final certification, candidates must undertake an OJT program under the supervision  
31 of an ATGS Evaluator that provides a variety of experience in initial and extended  
32 attack scenarios.

#### 33 **ATGS Candidate Evaluations**

- 34 • The candidate shall receive a written evaluation at the completion of all missions from the  
35 ATGS Evaluator as an integral part of the mission de-briefing. Multiple missions may  
36 be combined.
- 37 • The Aerial Supervision Mission Evaluation Form is the standard performance  
38 assessment tool.
- 39 • The candidate will retain a copy of the Mission Evaluation to supplement information  
40 completed by the ATGS Evaluator in the candidate's task book.

1 **ATGS Training Opportunities**

2 Agency program managers can assist in the development of candidates by assigning a coach and  
3 providing a variety of training opportunities in different locales, fuel types and incident  
4 complexities. Training opportunities may include the following:

- 5 • Assignments to work with full-time, dedicated/exclusive use ATGS at an air attack base.
- 6 • Assignments to a national or geographic area Incident Management Team (IMT).
- 7 • Details or training assignments in other geographic areas to increase the depth of experience.
- 8 • Participate as a passenger on other tactical aircraft during missions (subject to approval from  
9 the National Program Manager, Regional Aviation Manager (RAO), Contracting Officer,  
10 Contractor and Pilot in Command (PIC)).

11 **ATGS Certification Process**

12 Upon completion of the task book, the agency Final Evaluator will:

- 13 • Perform a final Mission Evaluation.
- 14 • Return the completed task book to the ATGS trainee along with recommendations.
- 15 • Notify the appropriate Agency Program Manager.
- 16 • Trainee is responsible for submitting completed position task book, training documentation,  
17 and final recommendation to certifying official.

18 **ATGS Supplemental Training**

19 The following training opportunities should be considered prior to initial certification or as  
20 supplemental or refresher training for individuals currently certified as ATGSs. The GACC Rep,  
21 Agency Program Manager, or training official can assist in the development of candidates by  
22 providing a variety of training opportunities in different locales, fuel types and incident  
23 complexities. Related aviation training opportunities should be made available to candidates to  
24 provide valuable knowledge, experience and skills applicable to the ATGS. Training  
25 opportunities may include the following:

- 26 • Pinch Hitter pilot course.
- 27 • Private pilot ground school.
- 28 • National Aerial Fire Fighting Academy (NAFA & NAFA II).
- 29 • Participation in aerial reconnaissance or aerial detection missions.
- 30 • Observing or participating in large helibase operations.
- 31 • Orientation to airtanker base and retardant operations.
- 32 • Orientation to or observation of aircraft dispatch operations.
- 33 • Assignments working with full-time, exclusive use ATGS at an air attack base.
- 34 • Peer-to-peer observation and cross training is recommended to enhance skills, provide  
35 avenue to observe other qualified ATGS's, and enhance operational standardization.
- 36 • Assignments to a national or geographic area IMT.

1 **ATGS Currency Requirements**

2 All ATGS will meet the requirements stated in the PMS 310-1 and forward an annual mission  
3 summary<sup>1</sup> to the appropriate Agency Program Manager/RAO.

4 In addition:

- 5 • Annually perform, document, and report a minimum of five missions. (Failure to maintain  
6 ATGS mission currency requires a passing evaluation by a Final Evaluator on an actual or  
7 simulated mission).
- 8 • Each mission may be documented as a “Shift” in the appropriate qualification management  
9 system (see glossary).
- 10 • Attend a triennial RT-378.
- 11 • Attend a triennial CRM 7 Skills Refresher (RT9059F) or agency approved CRM  
12 refresher course.
- 13 • Recertification-See 310-1 or agency specific policy.

14 *Note:* USFS qualified ATGS’s must meet the Forest Service Fire and Aviation Qualifications  
15 Guide and the PMS 310-1 for ATGS currency. California Department of Forestry (CALFIRE)  
16 supports the above currency requirements and manages them internally.

17 **ATGS Refresher Training (RT-378)**

18 **Required Elements**

- 19 • Proficiency exercise
- 20 • Risk management/ System Safety
- 21 • Mission procedures
- 22 • FTA management
- 23 • Fire and Aviation Weather
- 24 • Lessons Learned/Case Studies
- 25 • Agency approved CRM refresher
  - 26 ○ Federal and federally sponsored AD employees will complete the 7 Skills CRM refresher  
27 (1.5 hours minimum) facilitated by a federally authorized instructor.
  - 28 ○ State employees will follow state CRM training requirements.

29 **Optional Elements**

- 30 • Radio programming
- 31 • Map reading and navigation
- 32 • Strategy and tactics
- 33 • Aviation incidents/accidents from the preceding season
- 34 • Payment documents
- 35 • Contract and aircraft fleet updates
- 36 • Issues and concerns from national and/or regional user groups (fire management, dispatch,  
37 hotshots, ICs, etc.)

---

<sup>1</sup> Annual Mission Summaries, Individual Mission forms, and Mission Evaluation forms are components of the Aerial Supervision Log Book (NFES 1150).<sup>1</sup>

1 • Communications brevity

2 • Electronic flight bags

### 3 **Proficiency Exercise**

4 All ATGS will demonstrate proficiency in the required refresher elements and complete a  
5 moderate complexity (a mix of at least four fixed and rotor wing aircraft) mission or flight/Sand  
6 Table Exercises (STEX) exercise (appendix B). Students will be evaluated utilizing the Aerial  
7 Supervision Mission Evaluation form (PMS 509)

8 The exercise will represent a typical IA and will require the ATGS to demonstrate the minimum  
9 acceptable skill set of the position including Fire Traffic Area (FTA) entry, determining FTA  
10 altitudes, initial aircraft briefings, aircraft separation, communication with air and ground  
11 resources, and situational awareness.

12 Performance will be documented on a Mission Evaluation, reviewed with the participant, and  
13 forward a copy to the appropriate Agency Program Manager. Failure to demonstrate an  
14 acceptable level of proficiency will require the ATGS performance deficiency or decertification  
15 process to be implemented.

16 Documentation packet (or agency record of completion) will be issued to attendees who  
17 complete the refresher. Documentation will be forwarded to the appropriate Agency Program  
18 Manager and the training official.

### 19 **ATGS Mission Evaluation**

20 The standard method for evaluating ATGS performance is an actual or simulated mission  
21 utilizing the Aerial Supervision Mission Evaluation form. ATGS (Evaluator/Final Evaluator)  
22 conducts Mission Evaluations for the following purposes:

- 23 • ATGS training
- 24 • ATGS certification
- 25 • ATGS currency
- 26 • ATGS performance deficiencies

### 27 **ATGS Performance Deficiencies**

28 If an ATGS is observed performing unsafely/deficiently:

- 29 • The event will be discussed with the individual, and documented. Documentation should  
30 consist of recommendations on how to bring ATGS up to currency standards; additional  
31 academics, coaching, mentoring, observations, etc.
- 32 • The recommendations will be forwarded to the appropriate RAO/Agency Program Manager,  
33 and the individual's supervisor or sponsoring agency/official. The ATGS may be made  
34 unavailable for  
35 ATGS assignments in the appropriate dispatch status system until the certifying official  
36 reviews the recommendations.

### 37 **Air Tactical Group Supervisor Coach**

38 ATGS Coaches serve as a point of contact and SME for the trainee throughout the  
39 training process.



1 **Position Requirements**

- 2 • Qualified ATGS

3 **Responsibilities**

- 4 • Help develop a training plan for the candidate.  
5 • Coordinate with the Agency Program Manager and Employee Supervisor.  
6 • Assure training is on track and that all requirements are being scheduled so as not to delay  
7 progress.  
8 • Assist with any problems regarding agency and training requirements.  
9 • Coaches should be an independent, nonpartisan person outside the employee's standard chain  
10 of command.

11 **Air Tactical Group Supervisor Evaluator**

12 ATGS Evaluators should provide consistent ATGS instruction, evaluation, and feedback on  
13 ATGS missions.

14 **Position Requirements**

- 15 • One year following ATGS qualification while maintaining currency.  
16 • Attend a regionally sponsored ATGS Evaluator workshop triennially (by 2019).  
17 Documentation shall be forwarded to the appropriate GACC representative.  
18 • ADs are authorized for this position providing they meet the position requirements.  
19 • Maintain ATGS currency as defined by agency training policy.  
20 • The Agency Program Manager/ appropriate RAO will track ATGS Evaluator. State Agency  
21 aviation program managers have the ability to designate state employed ATGS Evaluators.

22 **Responsibilities**

- 23 • Utilize applicable methods to promote ATGS trainee progress and ultimate certification.  
24 • Utilize training aids, best practices, forms, and policy documents to maximize the training  
25 experience.  
26 • Review and complete applicable position task book elements.  
27 • Document strengths, focused improvement areas utilizing the Aerial Supervision Mission  
28 Evaluation Form (PMS 509 Form 4) located at:  
29 <https://www.nwcg.gov/products/509/aerial-supervision-logbook-forms>  
30 • Provide feedback to the trainee's supervisor/coach.  
31 • Share progress reports with ATGS Trainee's GACC Representative.  
32 • Coordinate with trainee's supervisor to recommend and schedule final evaluation flight.

33 **Air Tactical Group Supervisor Evaluator Workshop**

34 Workshops should prepare ATGS Evaluators to apply current and consistent training procedures.  
35 The Evaluator workshop should be integrated with RT-378.

1 **Target Group**

2 Qualified ATGS (one year)

3 **Workshop Instructor Requirement**

4 ATGS Evaluator

5 **Course Prerequisite**

6 None

7 **Course Level**

8 Regional, state, or area

9 **Course Content:**

- 10 • Instructional methods
- 11 • Utilization of the Mission Evaluation Form (PMS 509 form 4) located at:
- 12 <https://www.nwccg.gov/products/509/aerial-supervision-logbook-forms>
- 13 • Mission flights
- 14 • Lecture
- 15 • STEX
- 16 • After Action Review (AAR)
- 17 • Interagency/Regional consistency
- 18 • CRM/Human Factors – How to provide constructive criticism
- 19 • Training Aids
- 20 • Policy

21 **Air Tactical Group Supervisor Final Evaluator**

22 This section describes the qualifications, training, certification, and currency requirements  
23 necessary to perform as an ATGS Final Evaluator.

24 **ATGS Final Evaluator Duties**

- 25 • Provide final ATGS trainee evaluation and complete Final Evaluator verification page in the  
26 ATGS position task book.

27 **Position Requirements**

- 28 • One year of experience as an ATGS Evaluator.
- 29 • Attend a nationally sponsored ATGS Final Evaluator Workshop triennially (by 2019).  
30 Documentation shall be forwarded to the appropriate GACC representative.
- 31 • AD employees are NOT authorized to perform this function.
- 32 • Maintain ATGS currency as defined by agency training policy.
- 33 • The appropriate RAO /Agency Program Manager will provide a letter of authorization to the  
34 ATGS Final Evaluator upon completion of the requisite training.

35 **Note:** State Agency aviation program managers have the ability to designate state employed  
36 ATGS Final Evaluators.

1 **Responsibilities**

- 2 • Coordinate with ATGS Instructor and trainee’s supervisor to schedule and implement a final  
3 evaluation.  
4 • Perform final evaluation and complete Aerial Supervision Mission Evaluation form.  
5 • Complete the Position Task Book (PTB).  
6 • Complete Final Evaluator Verification OR,  
7 • Complete an Evaluation Record (experience block) to document further training  
8 recommendations.  
9 • Review evaluation with ATGS Trainee.  
10 • Contact Trainees supervisor and review the final evaluation.

11 **Air Tactical Group Supervisor Final Evaluator Workshop**

12 **Objective**

13 Prepare ATGS Final Evaluators to perform ATGS Trainee final evaluations. The Final  
14 Evaluator Workshop should be integrated with the Aerial Supervision Academy or equivalent.

15 **Target Group**

16 ATGS Evaluators

17 **Instructor Requirement**

18 ATGS Final Evaluator

19 **Course Prerequisite**

20 None

21 **Course Level**

22 National

23 **Course Content**

- 24 • Policy  
25 • Documentation  
26 • ATGS PTB  
27 • Aerial Supervision Mission Evaluation (PMS 509)  
28 • CRM/Human Factors – How to provide constructive criticism  
29 • Agency specific qualification/certification processes

30 **Airtanker Coordinator (ATCO)**

31 The ATCO may not be authorized for low-level (below 500’ AGL) operations.

32 **Position Duties**

- 33 • Coordinates, directs, and evaluates airtanker operations.  
34 • Works under the ATGS.

## 1 **Leadplane Pilot (Lead)**

2 The primary mission of the Leadplane Pilot is to ensure the safe, efficient and effective use of  
3 airtankers in the management of wildland fire. The term "Leadplane Pilot" is used to address a  
4 specialized function. The ICS does not include this position in the organization but uses the term  
5 ATCO. The differences between the functions of the two positions are addressed below.

6 Leadplane operations place a high demand on not only pilot skills, but on a person's management  
7 skills. Pilot skills, mission management, and application of fire behavior knowledge, all  
8 correlate with successful mission performance.

9 A Leadplane Pilot is an aerial firefighter. As such, National Wildfire Coordinating Group  
10 (NWCG) firefighter training titles are used in lieu of standard Federal Aviation Administration  
11 (FAA) pilot terminology. For purposes of Leadplane Pilot training:

- 12 • An "Instructor" is herein referred to as an "Evaluator."
- 13 • A "Pilot Examiner or Check Airman" is herein referred to as a "Final Evaluator."
- 14 • An interagency Leadplane Pilot call sign/qualification list is maintained by the USFS  
15 Washington Office (WO), Branch Chief Pilot Standardization and published annually in the  
16 National Mobilization Guide.

### 17 **Leadplane Pilot Qualifications**

18 Candidates for Leadplane Pilot designation must be federal or state (or state contract) employees  
19 who have the appropriate FAA pilot and medical certifications. Forest Service candidates shall  
20 possess, as a minimum, the flight experience listed in the Forest Service Handbook (FSH)  
21 5709.16. DOI pilots shall meet, as a minimum, the requirements of 351 Departmental Manual  
22 (DM) 3. State contract employees shall possess, at a minimum, the flight experience listed in  
23 FSH 5709.16 Trainees shall complete the mission training and certification requirements of this  
24 section.

### 25 **Deviations or Exceptions**

26 The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with the appropriate RAO (USFS),  
27 the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation Official may  
28 authorize deviations or exceptions from the training requirements. Approved deviations or  
29 exceptions will be in writing. Documentation will be maintained by the appropriate agency  
30 official and a copy will be carried in the trainees training folder.

### 31 **Leadplane Pilot Initial Training Curriculum**

32 Every effort shall be made to limit the number of Leadplane Pilot Evaluators assigned to provide  
33 training for each candidate during Phases 1 and 2.

### 34 **Leadplane Pilot Training**

35 This defines the Leadplane Pilot program of instruction.

- 36 • Organizational Course of Instruction
- 37 • I-200 Basic ICS
- 38 • S-370 Intermediate Aviation Operations, if available. If not available, S-270 Basic Aviation  
39 Operations
- 40 • S-290 Intermediate Fire Behavior
- 41 • National Air Attack Academy (Alternate delivery S-378) or CALFIRE Air Attack Academy

- 1 • Interagency Aerial Supervision Academy (Initial Leadplane Pilot Training Course)

2 *Note:* The above courses shall be completed prior to entering Phase 3 Operational  
3 Flight Training

#### 4 **Leadplane Pilot Supplemental Training**

5 Candidates should obtain additional training beyond agency minimum requirements prior to  
6 proceeding with Operational Training.

- 7 • Wildland fire suppression experience  
8 • Low-level and mountain flying experience  
9 • Fire suppression tactics  
10 • Dispatch Center orientation and operations  
11 • Helicopter Operations

12 **Additional courses to be completed at the next available opportunity after**  
13 **initial qualification:**

- 14 • NAFA or NAFA II  
15 • Agency approved Crew Resource Management 7 Skills (N-9059)

#### 16 **Operational Flight Instruction**

17 Training is divided into three phases. Each phase is to be completed before progressing to the  
18 next phase. Identified deficiencies shall be documented and corrected prior to the candidate's  
19 progress to the next phase.

#### 20 **Documentation of Training**

21 The pilot is responsible for maintaining their individual training folder. The folder shall include  
22 the following:

- 23 • Course completion certificates  
24 • Record of ground and flight training including documentation of corrected deficiencies  
25 • Sign-offs for each phase of flight training

#### 26 **Flight Training Records**

27 Leadplane Pilot Evaluators will provide the trainee with a written documentation of each training  
28 flight. The original copy will be retained by the trainee in their training folder. A copy of the  
29 phase training completion form will be sent to the appropriate RAO and a copy forwarded to the  
30 WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager  
31 (BLM), or the appropriate State Aviation Officer. The Leadplane Evaluator will retain a copy  
32 for their records.

#### 33 **Leadplane Training / Check Form**

- 34 • The Leadplane / Check Form is to be used to record all Leadplane training and checkrides.

#### 35 **Initial Leadplane Pilot Training Process**

36 The Initial Leadplane Pilot Training Course should be taken before entering Phase 1 but shall be  
37 accomplished before completing Phase 2.

38 *Note:* The Leadplane Evaluator may alternate between the left and right (front and back) seats  
39 during Phases 2 and 3.

1 **Phase 1**

- 2 • Minimum of two operational periods of observing and assisting an ATGS on missions.  
3 • Minimum of two missions of Leadplane Tactical Flight Training comprised of low  
4 levelflight, mountainous terrain flight, proximity flight, and Leadplane/airtanker simulation.

5 *Note:* Flight time obtained in the Initial Leadplane Pilot Training Course can be used to meet this  
6 requirement.

- 7 • Phase Check –This check will evaluate the following in a non-fire environment.  
8 ○ Oral – The trainee shall pass an oral review covering all activities under Phase 1. The  
9 oral will consist of questions involving (1) specific safety-of-flight and key operational  
10 issues, (2) discussion questions designed to determine if the trainee has the base  
11 knowledge that should be gained from Phase 1 activities, and (3) general questions to  
12 establish that the trainee has an understanding of the operational issues that are necessary  
13 to progress to Phase 2 (Appendix A).  
14 ○ Flight Check – The flight check shall include low-level mountain flying, airspeed control,  
15 tactical low-level patterns and join ups.

16 **Phase 2**

- 17 • Minimum of 3 missions observing in the right seat fire missions with a Leadplane Evaluator.  
18 • Ride as an observer on a variety of airtankers, during fire missions.  
19 • Minimum of 15 Leadplane missions on fires of various size and complexity as the flying  
20 pilot in the left seat under the supervision of a Leadplane Evaluator.  
21 • Phase Check – A Leadplane Final Evaluator will administer the Phase Check.  
22 ○ Oral – The trainee shall pass an oral review covering all activities under Phase 2. The  
23 oral will consist of questions involving (1) specific safety-of-flight and key operational  
24 issues, (2) discussion questions designed to determine if the trainee has the base  
25 knowledge that should be gained from Phase 2 activities, and (3) questions designed to  
26 determine that the trainee has the knowledge to address situations that can arise when  
27 performing the Leadplane mission.  
28 ○ Flight Check – The flight check to determine that the trainee (1) can safely perform the  
29 Leadplane mission, (2) operate within the designated mission profiles, and (3) has been  
30 exposed to varying fire size and complexities. Any identified problem areas will be  
31 satisfactorily resolved.

32 **Phase 3**

33 All required ground training shall be completed prior to initiating Phase 3.

- 34 • Minimum of ten Leadplane missions on fires of varying size and complexities as the flying  
35 pilot under the supervision of a Leadplane Evaluator.  
36 • A portion of the Leadplane missions shall be flown in other regions/states if not  
37 accomplished in Phase 2.  
38 • Additional flights in airtankers as necessary.  
39 • Final Leadplane Progress Check – A Leadplane Pilot Evaluator will make a final progress  
40 check upon completion of the Phase 3. This will consist of an oral review covering all  
41 aspects of Leadplane Pilot operations.  
42 • Complete Records Review – Complete records review of the training folder by the  
43 candidate's coach to determine that all requirements have been met and signed off. The

1 coach will than schedule a final check ride.

## 2 **Final Evaluation and Qualification**

3 To be designated as a Leadplane Pilot, candidates shall have:

- 4 • Satisfactorily completed all operational flight training and acquire the necessary operational  
5 flight experience.
- 6 • Undergone a complete oral and operational evaluation. The evaluation consists of:
  - 7 ○ A Phase 3 sign-off by a Leadplane Evaluator who has instructed the candidate during  
8 Phase 3, attesting to the candidate's mission competence.
  - 9 ○ A final flight check (which may require multiple missions to allow the Leadplane Final  
10 Evaluator to observe adequate performance in complex environments) by a Leadplane  
11 Final Evaluator certifying that the candidate has completed the required training and  
12 recommends they be approved to perform as a Leadplane Pilot.
- 13 • The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with the appropriate RAO  
14 (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation  
15 Official will issue a letter of designation upon successful completion of Leadplane training.

## 16 **Leadplane Pilot Currency**

17 **Experience** – Leadplane Pilots shall complete 30 Leadplane missions in a three-year period.  
18 Pilots not meeting the 30-mission requirement shall pass a flight check on a Leadplane fire  
19 mission. A mission consists of a flight on an actual fire where retardant is delivered. Each fire  
20 flown during a single flight counts as a mission.

## 21 **Annual Leadplane Refresher**

22 A Leadplane refresher will occur annually and consist of ground school and flight training.

### 23 **Required Ground School Refresher Elements**

- 24 • Target Description Exercise
- 25 • Safety
- 26 • Communications
- 27 • Tactics
- 28 • Airtanker operations

### 29 **Optional Ground School Refresher Elements**

- 30 • ICS
- 31 • Pre-season Update: (airtanker crew assignments, Expected fire behavior, Long-term weather  
32 prognosis)
- 33 • Fire Size-Up
- 34 • Additional elements may be added based on national trends and needs.

### 35 **Required Flight Training Refresher Elements**

36 Flight Training shall be a minimum of three flight hours and include:

- 37 • Target Description
- 38 • Leadplane Tactical Flight Profile
- 39 • Communications
- 40 • Escape Routes

- 1 • Emergency Procedures
- 2 • Annual Leadplane Pilot mission competency check by a Leadplane Evaluator

### 3 **Standardization Evaluation**

4 Leadplane mission checks may be conducted at any time for all qualified Leadplane Pilots with  
5 not prior notice. The results will be forwarded to the appropriate RAO and WO Branch Chief,  
6 Pilot Standardization (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate  
7 State Aviation Official and the Leadplane Pilot briefed on the evaluation.

### 8 **Air Tactical Pilot/ASM Training**

9 See ASM section.

## 10 **Modular Airborne Fire Fighting System (MAFFS)**

11 MAFFS qualification is an additional required endorsement. Leadplane Pilots are required to  
12 attend the first available MAFFS training session after initial Leadplane qualification.

### 13 **Qualifications**

- 14 • Be a qualified Leadplane Pilot.
- 15 • Shall have completed MAFFS Leadplane Pilot training.

### 16 **Certification**

- 17 • Attend MAFFS Training Session.
- 18 • Interim certification may be granted upon initial Leadplane qualification based on actual  
19 MAFFS operational experience obtained during initial Leadplane training. Leadplane Pilots  
20 who obtain interim MAFFS certification shall attend the next MAFFS training session.

### 21 **Currency**

22 Leadplane Pilots shall attend the MAFFS training session every four years at a minimum.

## 23 **Region 5 South Ops Familiarization**

24 Leadplane Pilots shall receive instruction by an experienced Leadplane Evaluator in South Ops  
25 before operating alone in that area. The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination  
26 with the appropriate RAO (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or  
27 appropriate State Aviation Official may waive this requirement if the Leadplane Pilot received  
28 instruction in this area on fire missions during Phase 1 or Phase 3 Leadplane training.

## 29 **Supplemental (AD) Leadplane Pilots**

30 AD pilots shall maintain the same currency and training requirements stipulated for agency  
31 pilots. The USFS WO will publish a list of supplemental Leadplane Pilots on an annual basis.

## 32 **Leadplane Pilot Coach**

33 This section describes the qualifications, training, and currency requirements necessary to  
34 perform as a Leadplane Coach. Leadplane Coach: Serves as a point of contact and SME for the



1 trainee throughout the training process.

## 2 **Position Requirements**

- 3 • Qualified Leadplane Pilot

## 4 **Responsibilities**

- 5 • Help develop a training plan for the candidate.
- 6 • Coordinate with the appropriate RAO/Agency Program Manager and Employee Supervisor.
- 7 • Assure training is on track and that all requirements are being scheduled so as to not delay
- 8 progress.
- 9 • Assist with any problems regarding agency and training requirements.
- 10 • Coaches should be an independent, nonpartisan person outside the employee's standard chain
- 11 of command.

## 12 **Leadplane Pilot Evaluator**

13 Leadplane Pilot Evaluator provides consistent Leadplane instruction, evaluation, and feedback  
14 on Leadplane missions.

## 15 **Qualification Requirements**

- 16 • Current Leadplane Pilot with a minimum of two seasons experience after initial qualification.
- 17 • Multi-region experience as a qualified Leadplane Pilot.
- 18 • MAFFS Qualified.
- 19 • Possess the appropriate FAA flight instructor certificate.
- 20 • Region 5 South Ops Experience.
- 21 • Attend Leadplane Evaluator workshop biennially.

## 22 **Responsibilities**

- 23 • Utilize applicable methods to promote Leadplane trainee progress and ultimate certification.
- 24 • Utilize training aids, best practices, forms, and policy documents to maximize the training
- 25 experience.
- 26 • Review and complete applicable phase training documentation.
- 27 • Document strengths, area for improvement, and focus areas utilizing the Leadplane Pilot
- 28 Training/ Check Form.
- 29 • Provide feedback to the trainee's supervisor/coach.
- 30 • Share progress reports with Leadplane Evaluator community.
- 31 • Coordinate with trainee's supervisor to recommend and schedule final evaluation flight.

## 32 **Certification Process**

- 33 • Pass a Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator oral and flight check.
- 34 • The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with the appropriate RAO
- 35 (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation
- 36 Official will issue a Leadplane Pilot Evaluator designation letter.

1 **Currency**

- 2 • Maintain Leadplane Pilot currency
- 3 • Maintain MAFFS currency
- 4 • Attend biennial Evaluator Workshop

5 **Leadplane Pilot Evaluator Workshop**

6 **Objective**

- 7 • Prepare Leadplane Evaluators to apply current and consistent training procedures.
- 8 • Target Group: Qualified Leadplane Pilots with 2 years of experience.
- 9 • Workshop Instructor Requirement –Leadplane Pilot Evaluators and Final Evaluators.

10 **Nomination Process**

11 The Leadplane working group, in conjunction with the WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization  
12 and the appropriate RAO (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or  
13 appropriate State Aviation Official will nominate pilots who meet the qualifications and whom  
14 they consider to have the experience, aptitude, dedication, and ability to perform the duties of a  
15 Leadplane Pilot Evaluator.

16 **Course Prerequisite**

- 17 • Multi-region experience as a qualified Leadplane Pilot
- 18 • MAFFS Qualified
- 19 • Possess the appropriate FAA flight instructor certificate
- 20 • Region 5 South Ops Experience

21 **Course Level**

22 National Interagency

23 **Course Content**

- 24 • Instructional methods
- 25 • Utilization of the Leadplane Pilot Training/ Check Form
- 26 • Mission flights
- 27 • Lecture
- 28 • STEX
- 29 • AAR
- 30 • Standardization of instruction
- 31 • CRM/Human Factors – How to provide constructive criticism
- 32 • Training Aids
- 33 ○ Policy

## **Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator**

Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator provides final Leadplane Pilot trainee evaluations. The Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator makes the recommendation for certification to the appropriate Agency Program Manager.

### **Qualification Requirements**

- Current Leadplane Pilot with a minimum of three seasons as a Leadplane Evaluator.
- MAFFS Qualified.
- Possess the appropriate FAA flight instructor certificate.
- Attend Leadplane Final Evaluator workshop biennially.

### **Responsibilities**

- Coordinate with Leadplane Evaluator and trainee's supervisor to schedule and implement a final evaluation/check ride.
- Perform final evaluation/check ride and complete Leadplane Pilot Training/ Check Form.
- Contact Trainees supervisor and review the final evaluation.

### **Certification**

- Pass a Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator oral and flight check.
- The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with the appropriate RAO (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation Official will issue a Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator designation letter.

### **Currency**

- Maintain Leadplane Pilot currency
- Maintain MAFFS currency
- Attend biennial Final Evaluator Workshop

## **Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator Workshop**

### **Objective**

Prepare Leadplane Final Evaluators to apply current and consistent training procedures.

### **Target Group**

Qualified Leadplane Evaluator Pilots with 3 years of experience

### **Workshop Instructor Requirement**

Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator

### **Nomination Process**

The Leadplane working group, in conjunction with the WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization and the appropriate RAO (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation Official will nominate pilots who meet the qualifications and whom they consider to have the experience, aptitude, dedication, and ability to perform the duties of a Leadplane Pilot Final Evaluator.

1 **Course Prerequisite**

- 2 • Multi-region experience as a qualified Leadplane Pilot Evaluator.  
3 • MAFFS Qualified.  
4 • Possess the appropriate FAA flight instructor certificate.

5 **Course Level**

6 National Interagency

7 **Course Content**

- 8 • Final evaluation methods  
9 • Mission flights  
10 • Standardization of final evaluation  
11 • CRM/Human Factors – How to provide constructive criticism  
12 • Policy

13 **Leadplane Pilot/Trainee Performance Deficiencies**

14 If a Leadplane Pilot/Trainee is observed performing unsafely/deficiently:

- 15 • The event will be discussed with the individual, and documented as appropriate.  
16 • Depending on the agency, the documentation will be forwarded WO Branch Chief, Pilot  
17 Standardization and the appropriate RAO (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager  
18 (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation Official. The individual may be made unavailable for  
19 Leadplane Pilot/Trainee assignments in the appropriate dispatch/status system.

20 **Aerial Supervision Module (ASM)**

21 An ASM is a crew of two specially trained individuals who retain their individual Leadplane  
22 Pilot and ATGS qualifications. Each crewmember has specific duties and responsibilities that  
23 fall within their area of expertise. These vary in scope based on the mission and task loads of  
24 each crewmember.

25 The ATP serves as the aircraft commander and is primarily responsible for aircraft coordination  
26 over the incident. Following Leadplane qualification, it is recommended that Leadplane Pilots  
27 acquire one year of Leadplane experience in multiple geographic regions prior to operating as an  
28 ATP. This does not preclude the Leadplane Pilot from attending ASM training or flying with an  
29 ATS to gain additional fire fighting and retardant use experience.

30 The ATS serves as the mission commander who develops/implements strategy/tactics in  
31 conjunction with the IC and Operations personnel. When no IC is present the ATS assumes  
32 those responsibilities until qualified ground personnel arrive. ATS initial candidates must be  
33 qualified as an ATGS Evaluator. This does not preclude the ATS candidate from attending  
34 ASM training.

35 The ASM is designed for IA operations, but can provide IMTs with the flexibility of being able  
36 to alternate between operational functions until dedicated aerial supervision resources can be  
37 assigned to the incident.

38 **ASM Resource Status, Ordering, and Identification**

39 ASM resource identification and status are reported using the following procedures:

1 **Tactical Aircraft Report** – The National Interagency Coordination Center (NICC) and GACC  
2 report the status of the ASM crews as a national resource. The ATPs Leadplane Pilot designator  
3 is used in conjunction the federal ASM designator to identify the ASM. The State of Alaska  
4 ASM designator is A, Alpha. The Forest Service and BLM ASM designator is B (Bravo). The  
5 CALFIRE ASM designator is C (Charlie).

6 **Resource Ordering** – Federal ASMs are a national resource and will be ordered in the same  
7 manner as Leadplanes or other national resources. The ATS and Leadplane Pilot should be  
8 rostered as subordinates to the aircraft on the resource order.

### 9 **Flight and Duty Day Limitations**

10 The ATS, when assigned to an ASM, will have the same flight and duty limitation as the ATP  
11 and are considered a crewmember. The ATS will match the ATP tour of duty for consistency  
12 and resource availability.

### 13 **ASM Utilization**

14 The ASM is a shared national resource and can be utilized in the following capacities:

- 15 • ASM, Leadplane, ATGS, Detection/Recon, All Risk, FEMA ESF4, etc.

### 16 **Authorized Passengers**

17 The following positions are authorized to be on board the aircraft during ASM operations:

- 18 • Air Tactical Pilot/Air Tactical Pilot Trainee
- 19 • Evaluator Pilot/Final Evaluator Pilot
- 20 • ATS/ATS Trainee
- 21 • Evaluator ATS/Final Evaluator ATS

22 Other passengers must be authorized in writing by the appropriate WO Branch Chief, Pilot  
23 Standardization or WO Branch Chief, Aviation Operations (USFS), the National Flight  
24 Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation Official and approved by the flight  
25 crew. This is generally limited to three total personnel on board the aircraft during low-level  
26 ASM mission operations.

## 27 **Initial ASM Training (ATP/ATS)**

### 28 **Objective**

- 29 • To establish the qualification and training requirements necessary to perform as an ASM.

### 30 **Nomination**

- 31 • RAO's/Agency program managers will nominate candidates to attend ASM initial training.

### 32 **Documentation of Training**

33 It is the responsibility of the ATS/ATP candidate to maintain and update a training and  
34 experience folder which will include:

- 35 • Course completion certificates.
- 36 • Certification page of ATGS PTB for ATS.

- 1 • Annual update of experience to agency specific Incident Qualification and Certification  
2 System.  
3 • ATS/ATP Letter of Authorization.

4 **Deviations or Exceptions** – The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with  
5 the appropriate RAO and the WO Aerial Supervision Program Manager (USFS), the National  
6 Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation Official may authorize  
7 deviations or exceptions from the training requirements. Approved deviations or exceptions will  
8 be in writing. Documentation will be maintained by the appropriate Agency Official and a copy  
9 will be carried in the trainees training folder.

## 10 **ASM Initial/Refresher Course of Instruction**

### 11 **Classroom Training**

- 12 • ASM initial is a national level course.

### 13 **Required Classroom Elements**

- 14 • Safety  
15 • Tactical Mission CRM  
16 • Communications (Tactical)  
17 • Aircraft Familiarization/Differences  
18 • Tactics (ASM Specific)  
19 • Airtanker/ Helicopter Sequencing

### 20 **Optional Classroom Elements**

- 21 • Crew interaction and CRM utilization  
22 • Incident Command System-(Aerial Supervision Specific)  
23 • Pre-season Update: ( Program Updates/Changes, Expected fire behavior, Long-term weather  
24 prognosis)  
25 • Additional elements may be added based on national trends and needs  
26 • Global Positioning System (GPS)/Radio/Technology- Review

### 27 **Operational Mission Instruction**

28 ASM candidates should have a variety of OJT. The following flight training requirements  
29 provide guidance for evaluating ASM candidates. Individualized training and evaluation  
30 programs should be developed to refine the skills and abilities of each trainee prior to  
31 certification.

### 32 **ATS Initial Observation Flights**

33 Two observation flights must be completed prior to front seat flight training. One of these flights  
34 must occur on a fire mission:

- 35 • Two simulated missions to occur during ASM Initial.  
36 • Initial OJT must occur under the direct supervision of an ATS Evaluator in the same aircraft.  
37 • After initial OJT and when mutually agreed upon by the ATP Evaluator and ATS Evaluator  
38 an ATS trainee may be authorized to continue training with an ATP Evaluator without an

1       ATS Evaluator onboard the aircraft. Approval will be made on a case by case basis. A final  
2       evaluation must be conducted by an ATS Final Evaluator on board the aircraft.

### 3    **ASM Evaluation**

4    The standard method for evaluating ATS performance is an actual or simulated mission utilizing  
5    the ASM Mission Evaluation form.

6    Recommended minimum incident complexity for final evaluation:

7    Crew members (ATP & ATS) work load will be balanced and at a tempo that limits verbal  
8    communication and requires nonverbal communications be utilized for a portion of the mission.

9    Low-level operations while coordinating a minimum of 2 air tankers and 2 helicopters in  
10   collaboration with ground resources shall occur. The ASM crew shall have operational control  
11   of the 4 aircraft, working low level on the incident. Demonstrate CRM on a moderate  
12   complexity incident.

### 13   **ATS Certification**

14   Upon completion of the task book the ATS Final Evaluator will:

- 15   • Administer a final ASM Mission Evaluation, ensuring successful performance of the ATS
- 16    (T).
- 17   • Return the completed task book to the ATS trainee along with recommendations.
- 18   • Notify the appropriate Agency Program Manager.
- 19   • The ATS Trainee is responsible for submitting completed PTB, training documentation, and
- 20    final recommendation to certifying official.
- 21   • The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with the appropriate RAO
- 22    (USFS), BLM National Flight Operations Manager, or State Aviation Official issues a Letter
- 23    of Authorization to the employee and supervisor.

### 24   **ATP Certification**

25   The ATP Final Evaluator will:

- 26   • Administer a final ASM Mission Evaluation, ensuring successful performance of
- 27    the ATP (T).
- 28   • Notify the appropriate Agency Program Manager.
- 29   • The ATP Trainee is responsible for submitting training documentation, and final
- 30    recommendation to certifying official.
- 31   • The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with the appropriate RAO
- 32    (USFS), BLM National Flight Operations Manager, or State Aviation Official issues a Letter
- 33    of Authorization to the employee and supervisor.

### 34   **ATS Supplemental Training**

- 35   • Attend professional simulator training as a crew
- 36   • Agency provided Pinch Hitter Course -(Aircraft Specific)
- 37   • Private Pilot Ground School/Private Pilot Rating

1 **ASM Currency**

- 2 • 5 ASM missions per year
- 3 • ATP: ASM missions can be considered Leadplane missions. Leadplane missions do not
- 4 count toward ATP currency
- 5 • The annual mission summary will be forwarded to the Agency Program Manager
- 6 • If currency lapses a final evaluation must be performed on an actual/simulated mission
- 7 • Attend an ASM refresher triennially

8 **1 year lost currency:** If the ATS has not met the 5 mission requirement in the previous 12

9 months, attendance to the ASM refresher portion of National Aerial Supervision Training

10 Academy (NASTA) will be required. Classroom participation and 1 front seat role playing

11 mission while being evaluated by a current Evaluator will occur. If the ASM Evaluator notes

12 any non-standard practices or deficiencies additional flights shall occur prior to “recertification”

13 with a current ASM Final Evaluator. A passing “final evaluation” must be documented during

14 ASM initial or on an actual wildfire assignment.

15 **2 consecutive years of lost currency:** Attendance to the ASM initial portion of NASTA will be

16 required. 8 hour ground school, classroom participation, and 3 hot seat missions while being

17 evaluated. A passing “Final Evaluation” must be documented and forwarded to the appropriate

18 Agency Program Manager for “recertification”. If the evaluation is not successful the ASM

19 Final Evaluator will forward all documentation to the appropriate Agency Program Manager

20 with appropriate recommendations.

21 **Quality Assurance:** Agency Program Managers may request a Quality Assurance (QA)

22 assessment. QA evaluations may occur during ASM refresher, ASM initial, or over an incident.

23 The request will be made from the program manager to the NASTA course coordinator to

24 describe intent and needs if it needs to occur during NASTA. The course coordinator will

25 facilitate flights to ensure the QA request needs are met on a case by case basis.

26 **ASM Deficiencies**

27 If an ASM is performing deficiently:

- 28 • The event will be discussed with the individuals, and documented. Documentation should
- 29 consist of recommendations on how to bring ASM up to currency standards; additional
- 30 academics, coaching, mentoring, observations, etc.
- 31 ○ The recommendations will be forwarded to the WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization
- 32 and appropriate RAO (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or
- 33 appropriate State Aviation Official. The crew may be made unavailable for ASM
- 34 assignments in the appropriate dispatch/status system. This may not make them
- 35 individually unavailable for Leadplane or ATGS assignments.

36 **Air Tactical Supervisor Coach**

37 An ATS Coach serves as a point of contact and SME for the trainee throughout the training

38 process.

39 **Position Requirements**

- 40 • Qualified ATS Evaluator



1 **Responsibilities**

- 2 • Help develop a training plan for the candidate.
- 3 • Coordinate with the Agency Program Manager and Employee Supervisor.
- 4 • Assure training is on track and that all requirements are being scheduled so as to not delay
- 5 progress.
- 6 • Assist with any problems regarding agency and training requirements.
- 7 • Coaches should be an independent, nonpartisan person outside the employee's standard chain
- 8 of command.

9 **Air Tactical Supervisor Evaluator**

10 ATS Evaluator provides consistent ATS instruction, evaluation, and feedback on ATS missions.

11 **Position Requirements**

- 12 • Qualified ATS
- 13 • AD are authorized for this position providing they meet the position requirements
- 14 • Maintain ATS currency
- 15 • Attend ASM Evaluator Workshop
- 16 • The RAO/Agency Program Manager will track ATS Evaluator

17 **Responsibilities**

- 18 • Utilize applicable methods to promote ATS trainee progress and ultimate certification.
- 19 • Utilize training aids, best practices, forms, and policy documents to maximize the training
- 20 experience.
- 21 • Review and complete applicable PTB elements.
- 22 • Document strengths, area for improvement, and focus areas utilizing the ASM Mission.

23 **Evaluation Form.**

- 24 • Provide feedback to the trainee's supervisor/coach.
- 25 • Share progress reports with ATS Evaluator community.
- 26 • Coordinate with trainee's supervisor to recommend and schedule final evaluation flight).

27 **ASM -Evaluator Workshop**

28 **Objective**

29 Prepare ATS/ATP Evaluators to apply current and consistent training procedures.

- 30 • Target Group – Qualified ATS/ATP
- 31 • Workshop Instructor Requirement –ATS/ATP Evaluators and Final Evaluators

32 **Nomination Process**

33 The ATS working group, in conjunction with the WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization,  
34 appropriate RAO and the WO Aerial Supervision Program Manager (USFS), the National Flight  
35 Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation Official will nominate ATS/ATP's  
36 who meet the qualifications and whom they consider to have the experience, aptitude, dedication,  
37 and ability to perform the duties of an ATS/ATP Evaluator.

1 **Course Prerequisite**

2 Multi-Region experience as a qualified ATS/ATP

3 **Course Level**

4 National Interagency

5 **Course Content**

- 6 • Instructional methods
- 7 • Utilization of the ASM Mission Evaluation Form
- 8 • Mission flights
- 9 • Lecture
- 10 • STEX
- 11 • AAR
- 12 • Standardization of instruction
- 13 • CRM/Human Factors – How to provide constructive criticism
- 14 • Training Aids
- 15 • Policy

16 **Air Tactical Supervisor Final Evaluator**

17 ATS Final Evaluators provide final ATS trainee evaluation and complete Final Evaluator  
18 verification page in the ATS PTB.

19 **Position Requirements**

- 20 • 1 Year of experience ATS Evaluator.
- 21 • AD employees are NOT authorized to perform this function.
- 22 • Maintain ATS currency.
- 23 • Attend ASM Final Evaluator Workshop.
- 24 • The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with the appropriate RAO  
25 (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation  
26 Official will provide a letter of authorization to the ATS Final Evaluator upon completion of  
27 the requisite training.

28 **Responsibilities**

- 29 • Coordinate with ATS Evaluator and trainee’s supervisor to schedule and implement a final  
30 evaluation.
- 31 • Perform final evaluation and complete ASM Mission Evaluation form.
- 32 • Complete the PTB.
- 33 • Review evaluation with ATS Trainee.
- 34 • Contact Trainees supervisor and review the final evaluation.

## 1 **ASM- Final Evaluator Workshop**

### 2 **Objective**

3 Prepare ATS/ATP Final Evaluators to apply current and consistent training procedures.

- 4 • Target Group: Qualified ATS/ATP Evaluator
- 5 • Workshop Instructor Requirement –ATS/ATP Evaluators and Final Evaluators

### 6 **Nomination Process**

7 The ATS working group, in conjunction with the WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization,  
8 appropriate RAO and the WO Aerial Supervision Program Manager (USFS), the National Flight  
9 Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation Official will nominate ATS/ATP's  
10 who meet the qualifications and whom they consider to have the experience, aptitude, dedication,  
11 and ability to perform the duties of an ATS/ATP Final Evaluator.

### 12 **Course Prerequisite**

13 Multi-region experience as a qualified ATS/ATP Evaluator.

### 14 **Course Level**

15 National Interagency

### 16 **Course Content**

- 17 • Instructional methods
- 18 • Utilization of the ASM Mission Evaluation Form
- 19 • Mission flights
- 20 • Lecture
- 21 • STEX
- 22 • AAR
- 23 • Standardization of instruction
- 24 • CRM/Human Factors – How to provide constructive criticism
- 25 • Training Aids
- 26 ○ Policy

## 27 **Air Tactical Pilot Evaluator**

28 ATP Evaluator provides consistent ATP instruction, evaluation, and feedback on ASM missions.

### 29 **Position Requirements**

- 30 • 1 Year following ATP qualification while maintaining currency.
- 31 • Attend ASM Evaluator Workshop.
- 32 • Pass an oral evaluation from an ATP Final Evaluator.
- 33 • Pass a flight evaluation from an ATP Final Evaluator.
- 34 • Maintain ATP currency.
- 35 • The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with the appropriate RAO  
36 (USFS), the National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation  
37 Official will provide a letter of authorization to the ATP Evaluator upon completion of the  
38 requisite training.

1 **Responsibilities**

- 2 • Utilize applicable methods to promote ATP trainee progress and ultimate certification.  
3 • Utilize training aids, best practices, forms, and policy documents to maximize the training  
4 experience.  
5 • Review and complete applicable PTB elements.  
6 • Review document strengths, area for improvement, and focus areas utilizing the ASM  
7 Mission.

8 **Evaluation Form.**

- 9 • Provide feedback to the trainee’s supervisor/coach.  
10 • Share progress reports with ATP Evaluator community.  
11 • Coordinate with trainee’s supervisor to recommend and schedule final evaluation flight).

12 **Air Tactical Pilot Final Evaluator**

13 ATP Final Evaluators provide final ATP trainee evaluation.

14 **Position Requirements**

- 15 • 1 Year of experience as an ATP.  
16 • Attend ASM Final Evaluator Workshop.  
17 • Pass an oral evaluation from an ATP Final Evaluator.  
18 • Pass a flight evaluation from an ATP Final Evaluator.  
19 • Maintain ATP currency.  
20 • The WO Branch Chief, Pilot Standardization in coordination with the RAO (USFS), the  
21 National Flight Operations Manager (BLM), or appropriate State Aviation Official will  
22 provide a letter of authorization to the ATP Final Evaluator upon completion of the  
23 requisite training.

24 **Responsibilities**

- 25 • Coordinate with ATP’s supervisor to schedule and implement a final evaluation.  
26 • Perform final evaluation and complete ASM Mission Evaluation form.  
27 • Review evaluation with ATP Trainee.  
28 • Contact Trainees supervisor and review the final evaluation.

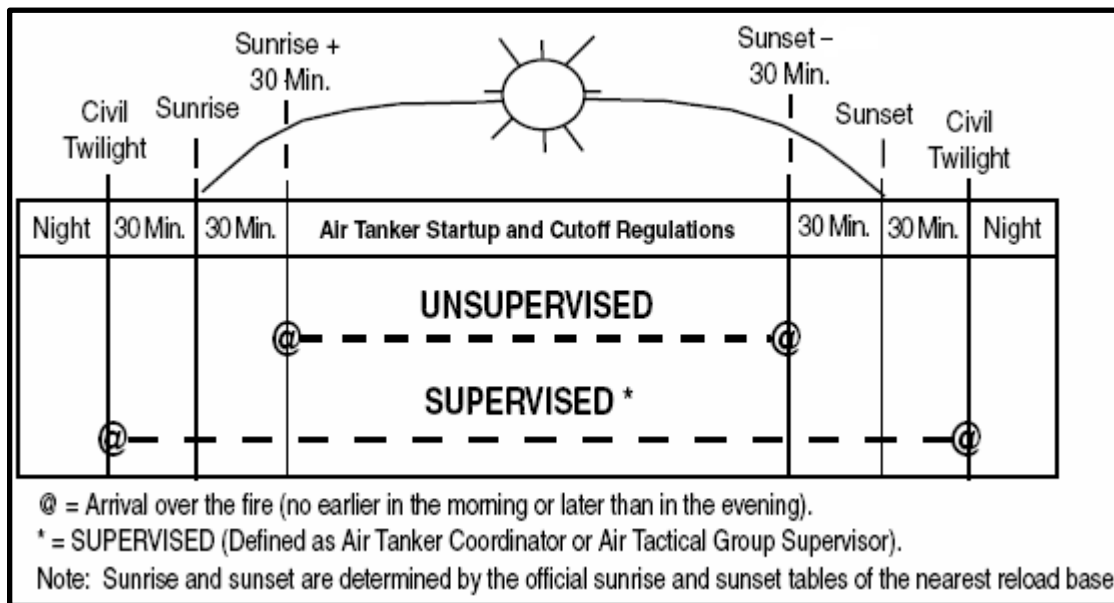
# Chapter 3 – Policies, Regulations, and Guidelines

Incident aviation operations are often conducted under adverse flight conditions. Congested airspace, reduced visibility, poor weather and mountainous terrain all add risk and complexity to incident aerial supervision operations. Complexity dictates the level of supervision required to safely and effectively conduct aerial operations. Aerial supervision may be provided by a Leadplane, ATCO, ASM, ATGS or HLCO as individual resources or in any combination based on ICS models.

## Retardant Operations and Low Light Conditions (Sunrise/Sunset)

Multi-engine airtankers shall be dispatched to arrive over a fire (with no aerial supervision on scene) not earlier than 30 minutes after official sunrise and not later than 30 minutes before official sunset. Retardant operations will only be conducted during daylight hours. Retardant operations are permitted after official sunset, but must have concurrence by the involved flight crews. In addition, aerial supervision (Lead, ATCO, ASM, or ATGS) must be on scene. Daylight hours are defined as 30 minutes prior to sunrise until 30 minutes after sunset as noted in the table below. Multi-engine aircraft empty of retardant may fly to assigned bases after daylight hours.

Figure 3. Multi-engine Airtanker Startup and Cutoff Regulations



In Alaska an airtanker pilot shall not be authorized to drop retardant during periods outside of civil twilight (see glossary).

- Single-engine airtankers (SEATs) and helicopters are limited to flight during official daylight hours.
- If approved by an agency, turbine helicopters (single and multi-engine) may operate at night. Flight crews might experience late dawn or early dusk conditions based on terrain features and sun angle, and flight periods should be adjusted accordingly. Daylight hours may be further limited at the discretion of the pilot, aviation manager, ATGS, ASM, or Leadplane because of low visibility conditions caused by smoke, shadows or other environmental factors.

1 **Aerial Supervision Requirements**

2 When aerial supervision resources are co-located with retardant aircraft, they will be launched  
 3 together on the initial order to maximize safety, effectiveness, and efficiency of incident  
 4 operations. Incidents with three or more aircraft assigned will have aerial supervision ordered.  
 5 Federal policy dictates additional requirements as listed below.

6 **Table 1. Incident Aerial Supervision Requirements**

| <b>Incident Aerial Supervision Requirements</b>  |                                   |                                   |                        |
|--|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| ***ASM can perform all LEAD missions.  |                                   |                                   |                        |
| <b>SITUATION</b>   | <b>HLCO</b>                       | <b>LEAD</b>                       | <b>ATGS / ASM***</b>   |
| Three or more aircraft assigned to incident  | If no ATGS<br>AND only rotor wing | If no ATGS AND<br>only fixed-wing | ORDERED                |
| Airtanker (Multi-Engine)<br>Drops conducted between 30 minutes prior to, and 30 minutes after sunrise, or 30 minutes prior to sunset to 30 minutes after sunset. | N/A                               | REQUIRED<br>IF NO ATGS            | REQUIRED<br>IF NO LEAD |
| MAFFS / VLAT   | N/A                               | REQUIRED                          | N/A                    |
| Airtanker not IA carded  | N/A                               | REQUIRED                          | N/A                    |
| Level 2 SEAT operating on an incident with more than one other tactical aircraft on scene.   | N/A                               | REQUIRED<br>IF NO ATGS            | REQUIRED<br>IF NO LEAD |
| Foreign Government Aircraft  | N/A                               | REQUIRED<br>IF NO ATGS            | REQUIRED<br>IF NO LEAD |
| Congested Area Fight Operations  | CONSIDER                          | ON ORDER                          | REQUIRED               |
| Periods of marginal weather, poor visibility or turbulence.  | REQUIRED<br>IF NOT ATGS           | REQUIRED<br>IF NO ATGS            | REQUIRED               |
| Military Helicopter Operations   | ON ORDER                          | N/A                               | REQUIRED               |
| Night Helicopter water dropping operations with 2 or more helicopters.   | N/A                               | N/A                               | ORDERED                |
| When requested by airtanker, helicopters, ATGS, Lead, ATCO, or ASM.  | REQUIRED                          | REQUIRED                          | REQUIRED               |

- 7 • Required: Aerial supervisory resource(s) shall be over the incident when specified air tactical  
 8 operations are being conducted.

- 1 • Ordered: Aerial supervisory resources shall be ordered by the controlling entity (Air tactical  
2 operations may be continued while the aerial supervision resource is enroute to the incident.  
3 Operations can be continued if the resource is not available.)
- 4 • Assigned: Tactical resource allocated to an incident. The resource may be flying enroute to  
5 and from, or on hold at a ground site.  
6 N/A: Not authorized or applicable to the level of supervision required for the  
7 mission/resource.
- 8 *Note:* A qualified smokejumper spotter (senior smokejumper in charge of smokejumper  
9 missions) may “coordinate” with on-scene aircraft over a fire until a qualified ATGS arrives.

## 10 **Foreign Government Aircraft on United States Incidents**

11 Under international cooperative agreements the US. Department of Agriculture (USDA)-USFS,  
12 DOI-BLM and state agencies may enlist the assistance of Canadian air tactical resources on  
13 United States’ incidents. A Canadian Air Attack Officer flying in a Bird Dog or Leadplane  
14 aircraft will normally be assigned with Canadian airtankers. The Canadian airtanker  
15 communications system is compatible with USDA-USFS and DOI Systems. Aerial supervisors  
16 assigned to these incidents will adhere to the following policies and guidelines:

### 17 **Incidents on Federal Lands**

- 18 • Aerial Supervision shall be assigned to the incident as outlined in the Incident Aerial  
19 Supervision Requirements table in this chapter.
- 20 • A U.S. ATGS, ASM, or Leadplane shall supervise Canadian airtankers. In the absence of a  
21 Leadplane or ASM, the Canadian Air Attack Officer/Bird Dog is authorized to direct  
22 airtanker drops and function as ATGS (after completing an orientation).

### 23 **Deviations from this policy must be specifically approved by the appropriate agency.**

- 24 • Airtanker Reloads – The reload base for Canadian airtankers shall be determined by the  
25 originating dispatch.
- 26 • Canadian airtanker pilots shall be briefed on standard drop height minimums as they  
27 normally drop from lower heights.
- 28 • Canadian airtankers and helicopters operating on federal lands will be managed in the same  
29 manner as United States resources.

### 30 **Incidents on Cooperator Lands**

31 When an ATGS, ASM or Lead are assigned to a cooperator incident employing Canadian air  
32 resources; the incident will be managed as outlined in above in this chapter.

### 33 **Authorization to Lead United States Airtankers**

34 Canadian Air Attack Officers/Bird Dogs are NOT authorized to “lead” U.S. airtankers.

## 35 **Flight Condition Guidelines**

36 Aerial Supervision personnel must carefully evaluate flight hazards, conditions (visibility, wind,  
37 thunder cells, turbulence, and terrain) to ensure that operations can be conducted in a safe and  
38 effective manner. The following policies and guidelines are designed to do this:

## 1 **Visibility**

2 Regardless of time of day, when poor visibility precludes safe operations, flights will be  
3 suspended. It is recommended that all incident aircraft fly with landing and strobe lights on at all  
4 times. It is required that Leadplanes fly with landing and strobe lights on at all times. Regular  
5 position reporting is critical in marginal visibility conditions.

## 6 **Night**

7 Night air operations are approved by the Forest Service. Night air operations will be conducted  
8 in Visual Flight Rules (VFR) conditions only. Night air operations aircraft should avoid fog and  
9 smoke. Flights may need to be suspended if smoke or fog effect safe operations. All night air  
10 operations aircraft shall fly with landing and strobe lights on. Regular position reporting is  
11 critical during night air operations. Reference USFS Night Air Operations Plan.

## 12 **Hazardous Conditions**

13 Moderate to high winds and turbulent conditions affect flight safety and water/retardant drop  
14 effectiveness. A number of factors including terrain, fuel type, target location, resources at risk,  
15 cross- winds, etc., must be considered. When safety-of-flight is or may be compromised,  
16 water/retardant drops become ineffective, or at pilot recommendation aerial operations should  
17 cease. Refer to the Incident Response Pocket Guide (IRPG) PMS 461 refusal of risk process.

18 Evaluate thunderstorm and other hazardous weather activity for flight safety. Erratic winds,  
19 lightning, hail, and diminished visibility adversely affect aviation operations. Consider delaying  
20 operations or reassigning resources to safe operation areas. Suspend flight operations when  
21 lightning or other adverse weather conditions are present. Further reading: Interagency Aviation  
22 Accident Prevention Bulletin 13-04, MAFFS operations plan, Federal Aviation Regulations  
23 (FAR)/Aeronautical Information Manual.

24 *Note:* Any Aerial Supervisor, pilot, or ground resource can halt operations to mitigate risk or  
25 hazardous situations.

## 26 **Air Attack Pilot Policy**

27 Pilots flying air tactical missions must be Agency approved. Pilot cards must be checked prior to  
28 air tactical missions.

## 29 **Air Attack Pilot Approval**

30 Aerial supervision pilots (for ATGS or HLCO) shall be inspected and approved annually by a  
31 qualified Forest Service or Office of Aviation Services (OAS) Pilot Inspector. Qualification for  
32 air tactical missions shall be indicated on the back side of the Airplane Pilot Qualification Card.

## 33 **Pilot Orientation and Training**

34 Prior to flying their initial air tactical mission, preferably pre-season, the pilot shall receive  
35 a basic orientation/training from a qualified ATGS. As a minimum, the following shall  
36 be covered:

- 37 • General scope of the mission
- 38 • Incident air organization – emphasis on ATGS, ASM and HLCO roles
- 39 • Specific responsibilities of the ATGS



- 1 • Specific responsibilities and expectations of the ATGS pilot
- 2 • Air resources commonly assigned to, or present on, the type of incident
- 3 • Communications hardware, procedures, protocol and frequency management
- 4 • Air space management Temporary Flight Restrictions (TFRs), flight patterns, etc.)
- 5 • Operations safety
- 6 • Standard Operating Procedures
- 7 • Fuel management
- 8 • Dispatch readiness, availability for duty
- 9 • Records

## 10 **Personal Protective Equipment (PPE) Policy**

11 The following PPE is required for all interagency ATGS operations (ATGS and Pilot):

- 12 • Leather or Nomex® shoes
- 13 • Full length cotton or Nomex® pants or a flight suit
- 14 • Cotton or Nomex® shirt

15 The following PPE is required for all interagency HLCO operations (HLCO and Pilot):

- 16 • Leather or Nomex® shoes
- 17 • Pants and Long Sleeve Shirt made of Nomex® or a flight suit
- 18 • Leather or Nomex® Gloves
- 19 • Flight Helmet

## 20 **Leadplane and ASM**

- 21 • **Policy** – The use of PPE by personnel engaged in Leadplane/ASM operations is required as  
22 per agency policy. This requirement is stated in various publications, including the USDA  
23 Safety and Health Handbook, FSH 6709.11, Chapter 3, the DOI Safety and Health  
24 Handbook, 485 DM, Chapter 20, and both departments Aircraft Accident Prevention Plans.  
25 Specific requirements for PPE differ slightly among organizations. A complete text of  
26 requirements can be found in DOI Departmental Manual (351 DM 1).

## 27 **Requirements**

- 28 • **Flight Suit** – One-piece fire-resistant polyamide or aramid material or equal. The use of  
29 wildland firefighter Nomex® shirts and trousers (two-piece) is authorized.
- 30 • **Protective Footgear** – Leather boots shall extend above the ankle. Such boots may not have  
31 synthetic insert panels (such as jungle boots).
- 32 • **Gloves** – Gloves made of polyamide or aramid material or all leather gloves, without  
33 synthetic liners. Leather gloves must cover wrist and allow required finger dexterity.
- 34 • **Flight Helmets** – Aerial Supervision from helicopters requires a flight helmet.

## 35 **Oxygen Requirements**

36 Flights must comply with the FAA regulations they operate under.

1 **Part 135**

2 14 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) part 135.89: Supplemental oxygen must be available and  
3 used by the flight crew at cabin pressure altitudes above 10,000 feet Mean Sea Level (MSL) for  
4 that portion of the flight more than 30 minutes duration. At cabin pressure altitudes above  
5 12,000 feet (MSL) the flight crew (including aerial supervisors) must use supplemental oxygen  
6 during the entire flight.

7 **Part 91.211**

8 Supplemental oxygen must be available and used by the flight crew at cabin pressure altitudes  
9 above 12,500 feet (MSL) for that portion of the flight more than 30 minutes duration. At cabin  
10 pressure altitudes above 14,000 feet (MSL) the flight crew (including aerial supervisors) must  
11 use supplemental oxygen during the entire flight. At cabin pressure altitudes above 15,000 feet,  
12 (MSL) all passengers must have supplemental oxygen available during the entire flight.

13 *Note:* Refer to aircraft contract for specific information to reference what FAR Part to utilize.

14 **Day/Night Flight Policy**

15 **Twin-Engine Fixed-Wing**

16 These aircraft are not limited to daylight operations. The aircraft can travel to or work over the  
17 incident before sunrise and after sunset as long as the aircraft and pilot are equipped/authorized  
18 for Instrument Flight Rules (IFR) operations. Consult agency policy for further clarification.

19 **Single-Engine Fixed-Wing**

20 Flight time is limited to 30 minutes prior to sunrise and 30 minutes after sunset.

21 *USFS* – Use only multi-engine or turbine powered single-engine aircraft (fixed-wing or  
22 helicopter) for night flights that meet the applicable requirements in FAR Part 91 and Part 61 as  
23 referenced in FSH 5709.16 or applicable contract requirements.

24 **Helicopters**

25 Flight time is limited to 30 minutes prior to sunrise and 30 minutes after sunset. Multi- engine  
26 helicopters are not limited to daylight operations under certain stipulations such as emergencies  
27 or lighted airports.

28 *USFS* – Low-level helicopter night flight operations will primarily be conducted using Night  
29 Vision Goggles (NVG), temporary unaided flight is allowed when excessive illumination exists  
30 and becomes hazardous to NVG aided flight. Helicopters will be approved for NVG operations.  
31 Refer to agency policy and/or aircraft contract.

32 **Flight Crew Duty Day and Flight Hour Policy**

33 Refer to the Interagency Standards for Fire and Aviation (Red Book), Aviation Chapter, for  
34 current Interagency Interim Flight and Duty Limitations.

35 [https://www.nifc.gov/policies/pol\\_ref\\_redbook.html](https://www.nifc.gov/policies/pol_ref_redbook.html)

# Avionics Standards

## Radio Requirements

Refer to specific contract specifications and typing standards. Supervision of incident aircraft requires that the ATGS have the minimum capability of monitoring/transmitting on two Variable High Frequency (VHF)-FM frequencies, including an Air Guard, which can be continuously monitored, and two VHF-AM frequencies.

**Table 2. Interagency Avionics Typing Standards**

| Required Avionics Equipment   | Type 1 | Type 2 | Type 3 | Type 4 |
|---|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| Aeronautical VHF-AM radio transceiver   | 2 each | 2 each | 2 each | 2 each |
| Aeronautical VHF-FM radio transceiver   | 2 each | 1 each | 1 each |        |
| Panel mounted aeronautical GPS  | 1 each | 1 each |        |        |
| Handheld GPS  |        |        | 1 each | 1 each |
| Required Avionics Equipment   | Type 1 | Type 2 | Type 3 | Type 4 |
| Separate audio control systems for pilot and ATGS   | X      | X      |        |        |
| Single audio control system   |        |        | X      | X      |
| Audio/mic jacks with Push-to-talk capability in a rear seat connected to co-pilot/ATGS audio control system | X      | X      |        |        |
| Intercommunication system   | X      | X      | X      |        |
| Plug for auxiliary VHF-FM portable radio or one additional VHF-FM transceiver                               | X      | X      |        |        |
| Accessory Power Source  |        |        |        | X      |
| Portable Air Attack Kit   |        |        |        | X      |

- **VHF-FM radio(s)** – Must be capable of simultaneously monitoring two frequencies (Narrowband 138 to 174 MHz).
- **Air Guard** – (168.625 MHz with transmit tone 110.9) is permanently programmed in the VHF-FM radio. This frequency must be continuously monitored.
- **Tactical Frequencies** – VHF-FM radio(s) must be capable of storing several tactical frequencies and associated Continuous Tone-Coded Squelch System tones (if applicable) such as air-to-ground, dispatch, flight following and command.

- 1 ○ **National Flight Following** – VHF-FM (168.650 MHz with TX and RX tone of 110.9) is  
2 used for point-to-point flight following.
- 3 ○ **VHF-AM radio(s)** – Two VHF-AM radios are required (see table above) that monitor  
4 118 to 136.975MHz.

5 *Note:* USFS Region 5 and the CAL FIRE require three VHF-AM and three VHF-FM radios in  
6 the Type 1 ATGS aircraft.

### 7 **In-flight Communications Failure**

8 At time of dispatch, all aircraft must have both VHF-FM and VHF-AM radio systems in working  
9 order. In the event of a radio system failure the following will apply:

- 10 ● **Total System Failure** – No ability to monitor or transmit – seek a safe altitude and route and  
11 return to base.
- 12 ● **VHF-FM System Failure** – Report problem to other aircraft and dispatch (if able) on VHF-  
13 AM system and return to base.
- 14 ● **VHF-AM System Failure** – Report problem to other aircraft, IC and Dispatch on VHF-FM  
15 system and return to base.

### 16 **Frequency Management**

- 17 ● Both VHF-FM and VHF-AM frequencies are allocated to wildland agencies.
- 18 ● VHF-FM is allocated by the national Telecommunications and Information Administration.
- 19 ● VHF-AM is allocated by the FAA.
- 20 ● VHF-AM frequencies may change from year to year.
- 21 ● Additional FM and AM frequencies may be allocated during major fire emergencies.
- 22 ● The agency dispatch centers may order additional frequencies through GACCs.

## 23 **Communications Guidelines**

### 24 **Flight Following**

25 A frequency is assigned by the dispatch center for check-ins and incident related information.  
26 National Flight Following (NFF) frequency (168.650 Tx/Rx. Tone 110.9 Tx/Rx) is the primary  
27 flight follow frequency, local units may assign an additional (VHF- AM or VHF-FM) based on  
28 unit policy. Aircraft flying long distance missions (i.e. cross-country) may be required to use the  
29 national frequency. Dispatch centers may require a 15- minute check in or a confirmation that an  
30 aircraft is showing “positive” on the automated flight following (AFF) system.

31 *Note:* Consult the local dispatch center for local procedures.

### 32 **Air-to-Ground Communications**

33 It is essential to have a dedicated air-to-ground frequency that is continuously monitored by  
34 aerial supervision resources. The ATGS must always return to air-to-ground after using other  
35 VHF-FM frequencies.

- 36 ● **IA** – Many agencies have pre-assigned FM air-to-ground frequencies assigned to geographic  
37 areas. Other agencies use standard work channel frequencies.
- 38 ● **Extended Attack Incidents** – Specific frequencies should be ordered to avoid radio conflicts  
39 with other incidents. Complexed incidents often require two air-to-ground frequencies to  
40 separate command and tactical air-to-ground communications. These frequencies must be  
41 ordered through the dispatch system. Once assigned to an incident frequencies and their  
42 specified use will be listed in the ICS 220 Air Operations Summary and the ICS 205 Incident  
43 Radio Communications Plan.

- 1 • **Project (large scale, long-term) Incidents** – National Incident Radio Cache (NICD) radios  
2 are programmed with five air tactical frequencies that can be used for air-to-ground  
3 communications. Other frequencies can be assigned if there are no radio conflicts with other  
4 incidents. These frequencies are assigned by the incident’s Communication Unit Leader and  
5 are listed in the ICS-220 (Air Operations Summary), and ICS-205 (Incident Radio  
6 Communication Plan).

### 7 **Air-to-Air Communications**

8 Communication between all airborne incident aircraft is critical to safety and effectiveness. Air-  
9 to-air communications is usually accomplished using a VHF-AM frequency. California uses a  
10 VHF-FM for air-to-air communications which requires 3 FM radios.

- 11 • **Primary Air-to-Air** – Air-to-air frequencies are assigned on an aircraft dispatch form.  
12 Agencies may have pre-assigned air-to-air frequencies for IA specific to geographic areas.  
13 Specific frequencies should be ordered for extended attack incidents to avoid conflict with  
14 other incidents through the local dispatch center. Extended attack incidents have discreet air-  
15 to-air frequencies assigned by the incident’s Communication Unit Leader and are listed in the  
16 ICS-220 (Air Operations Summary), and ICS-205 (Incident Radio Communication Plan).
- 17 • **Secondary Air-to-Air** – Air-to-air frequencies are assigned on an aircraft dispatch form. If  
18 needed due to radio congestion, a second air-to-air frequency should be established for  
19 helicopter operations. This frequency may also be used for the flight following frequency at  
20 the helibase. The ATGS should retain the primary air-to-air frequency for fixed-wing  
21 operations so airtankers enroute to the incident can check in. A discreet air-to-air frequency  
22 may be required for Leadplane operations.

### 23 **Air-to-Air Continuity**

24 The ATGS must monitor all assigned air-to-air frequencies. The ATGS must also maintain  
25 continuous air-to-air communications with other incident aircraft. Air resources under the direct  
26 supervision of the ATGS must monitor their assigned air-to-air frequency.

### 27 **Air Guard**

28 VHF-FM 168.625 (TX Tone 110.9) has been established as the USDA/DOI emergency  
29 frequency. This frequency is permanently programmed and continuously audible in the multi-  
30 channel programmable radio system.

31 Authorized uses of the Air Guard frequency include:

- 32 • In-flight aircraft emergencies  
33 • Emergency aircraft-to-aircraft communications  
34 • Emergency communications between air and ground resources  
35 • Dispatch contact (when use of the designated flight following frequency does not result in  
36 positive communications)  
37 • Initial call, recall, and redirection (divert) of aircraft when assigned frequencies fail to work

### 38 **Air-to-Air Enroute Position Reporting**

39 During periods of poor visibility a VHF-AM or FM frequency may be established for assigned  
40 aircraft position and altitude reporting (calls in the blind).

### 41 **Backcountry Airstrips / Uncontrolled Airstrips**

42 When there is a potential conflict between agency aircraft and public users of back country

1 airstrips announce intension relating to fire activity on the appropriate back country frequency.  
2 The Air Attack Pilot should monitor Unicom / Multicom / Common Traffic Advisory Frequency  
3 and brief the ATGS regarding traffic.

#### 4 **Conflicting Radio Frequencies**

5 When multiple incidents in relatively close proximity are sharing the same tactical frequencies,  
6 interference can seriously impair operations. The ATGS must recognize this and request  
7 different frequencies through dispatch or the IMT Communications Unit Leader. ATGS may  
8 select a “LOW” transmit power setting, if available to attempt to mitigate interference issues. A  
9 local (geographic area) frequency coordinator and the National Incident Radio Support Cache  
10 should be involved when assigning frequencies where several incidents are in close proximity.

#### 11 **Tone Guards**

12 Tones have been established to allow the use of assigned frequencies selectively. The tone can  
13 be programmed, or selected, on VHF-FM radios for both receive and transmit frequencies  
14 positions When tones are assigned incident aircraft shall use them as directed. When frequencies  
15 are protected in the “receive” position only radios that have specified tone in their “transmit”  
16 position will be heard.

#### 17 **Air Resource Identifiers**

- 18 • ATGS identifier is “Air Attack”
  - 19 ○ Enroute to/from incident – options include:
- 20 • Unit name (ex. Beaver Air Attack)
- 21 • Unit assigned identifier (ex. Air Attack 621)
- 22 • Aircraft “N” number (ex. Air Attack 81C)
- 23 • Working an incident – use incident name (ex. Cougar Air Attack)
- 24 • HLCO identifier is “Helco” Helicopters enroute to and from incidents will use their unit  
25 identifier or Tail Number (last 3) until they assume incident HLCO duties
- 26 • The federal ASM identifier is “Bravo”, state of Alaska units use “Alpha”, and CALFIRE  
27 uses “Charlie”
- 28 • Lead identifier is “Lead”
  - 29 ○ Leadplanes – Pilots are assigned a one or two-digit identifier (ex. Lead 1 is “Lead one”  
30 and Lead 0-1 is “Lead zero one”).
- 31 • Airtanker: Tanker plus identification number (ex. Tanker 21 is “tanker-two-one”).
- 32 • Scooper: Scooper plus identification number (ex. Scooper 260 is “Scooper two-six-zero”).
- 33 • Helitanker: Helitanker and identification number (ex. Helitanker 742 “Helitanker seven-  
34 four-two”). Applies to Interagency Airtanker Board approved Type 1 fixed tank helicopters.
- 35 • MAFFS: MAFFS plus identification number (ex. MAFFS 6).
- 36 • Helicopter: Copter plus last three characters of N-number (ex. Copter 72 Delta is “Copter  
37 seven-two-delta”) or a locally assigned agency identifier (ex. Copter 534 is “Copter five-  
38 three-four”).
- 39 • Smokejumper Aircraft: Jumper plus last two characters of N-number (ex. Jumper 41) or an  
40 agency assigned identification number.
- 41 • Other Fixed-Wing: Other fixed-wing are identified by “make or model prefix” plus last three  
42 characters of N-number (ex. Cessna 426).

- 1 • Other Identifiers:
- 2     ○ Air Ops: Air Operations Director
- 3     ○ Air Support: Air Support Group Supervisor
- 4     ○ Operations or ‘Ops’: Operations Section Chief

## 5 **Message Sequence**

6 Protocol requires the resource you are calling be stated first, followed by your identification.  
7 “Tanker 23, Trinity Air Attack.” Make messages as short and concise as possible.

## 8 **Frequency Identification**

9 Monitoring several frequencies when all are actively receiving makes it difficult to determine  
10 which frequency is being heard. When making initial contact, state the frequency you are  
11 transmitting on: “Lead six-eight, Bear Air Attack on Victor one-one-eight-two-five-zero”

## 12 **Airspace Policy**

13 The *Interagency Airspace Coordination Guide* covers all aspects of wildland agency airspace  
14 management. Aerial supervision personnel must be familiar with information in the guide.  
15 Dispatch centers and tanker base managers should have a copy available for reference.

## 16 **Federally Designated Special Use Airspace (SUA)**

17 Incidents may be located in, or flight routes to incidents may pass through, areas designated by  
18 the FAA as Special Use Areas. Operations through, or within these areas, may require that  
19 specific procedures be followed.

20 SUA “consists of airspace wherein activity must be confined because of its nature and/or  
21 wherein limitations may be imposed upon aircraft operations that are not part of those activities.”  
22 These areas include Military Operations Areas (MOAs), Restricted Areas (RAs), Prohibited  
23 Areas (PAs) Alert Areas (AAs) Warning Areas (WAs) and Controlled Firing Areas (CFAs).

24 **SUA Locations:** All areas except CFAs are identified on National Oceanic and Atmospheric  
25 Administration (NOAA) Aeronautical Sectional Charts. Many of these are located in wildland  
26 areas throughout the United States.

27 **Procedures:** The *Interagency Airspace Coordination Guide* and the FAA Handbook 7400.2C  
28 (Procedures for Handling Airspace Matters) discuss procedures to be used when wildland aerial  
29 fire operations are requested in or through these areas. Often, flights through, or within SUA’s,  
30 require authorization from the using or controlling agencies. Depending on the type of SUA  
31 involved, contact with the controlling agency may be initiated by the air resource pilot.

- 32 • **RAs** – These areas denote the existence of unusual and often invisible hazards to aircraft  
33 such as artillery firing, aerial gunnery, or guided missiles. Aircraft must obtain authorization  
34 from the controlling agency prior to entry. Many dispatch centers have a deconfliction plan  
35 for this type of airspace.
- 36 • **MOA’s** – Many MOA’s in the Western United States are located in airspace over agency  
37 lands. Current information regarding MOA scheduling is published in the Area Planning  
38 (AP/1B) Handbook and Charts. When wildfires occur within these areas, the responsible  
39 agency should notify the controlling agency and notify them that incident aircraft will be  
40 affected area. Do not assume that there will be no military activity in the area. Authorization  
41 is not required to enter a MOA. However, the controlling agency may alter operations in the  
42 vicinity of the incident thus increasing the margin of safety.

- 1 • **Military Training Routes (MTR's)** – MTR's are located over many agency lands in the  
2 United States. Centers should have daily schedule information (hot routes) and may notify  
3 the FAA and Military.
- 4 • Scheduling Activity when incident aircraft may conflict with military aircraft on or near the  
5 MTR's. Do not assume an MTR has been de-conflicted.
- 6 • **Other Military Training Routes and Areas** – While the MOA's and MTR's are charted on  
7 sectional maps and the AP/IB charts, Slow Speed Low-Altitude Training Routes (SR's) and  
8 Low-Altitude Tactical Navigation Areas (LATN's) and other low-altitude flights are not  
9 charted and schedules are not published. Dispatch centers should alert you to these flights, if  
10 known. The ATGS will notify the dispatch center and other incident aircraft if they observe  
11 military aircraft enroute to, near or within the operations area.

## 12 **Incident Airspace; the FTA**

13 See Appendix D for FTA diagram and additional information. The airspace surrounding an  
14 incident is managed by the aerial supervisor who must implement FTA procedures. All wildland  
15 incidents, regardless of aircraft on scene, have an FTA. If an incident has an active TFR in place  
16 clearance from the controlling aircraft is required prior to TFR entry. If aerial supervision is not  
17 on scene, the first aircraft on scene will establish the FTA protocol.

18 The FTA is a communication protocol for firefighting agencies. It does not pertain to other  
19 aircraft who have legal access within a TFR (Medevac, Law Enforcement, Media, VFR airport  
20 traffic, IFR traffic cleared by the FAA).

21 Key components and procedures of the FTA include:

- 22 • **Initial Communication Ring** – A ring 12nm from the center point of the incident. At or  
23 prior to 12nm, inbound aircraft contact the ATGS or appropriate aerial resource for  
24 permission to proceed to the incident. Briefing information is provided to the inbound  
25 aircraft by the aerial supervision resource over the incident (ATGS, Lead, ATCO,ASM, or  
26 HLCO).
- 27 • **No Communication (NOCOM) Ring** – A ring 7nm from the center point of the incident  
28 that should not be crossed by inbound aircraft without first establishing communications with  
29 the appropriate aerial supervision resource.
- 30 • **Three (3) C's of initial contact** – Communication requirements and related actions to be  
31 undertaken by the pilot of the inbound aircraft:
  - 32 • **Communication** – Establish communications with the controlling aerial supervision  
33 resource over the incident (ATGS, ATCO, ASM, HLCO).
  - 34 • **Clearance** – Receive clearance from aerial supervision resource to proceed to the incident  
35 past the NOCOM ring. Inbound pilot will acknowledge receipt of clearance or (hold) outside  
36 the NOCOM ring until the clearance is received and understood.
  - 37 • **Comply** – Inbound aircraft will comply with clearance from aerial supervision resource. If  
38 compliance cannot be accomplished, the inbound aircraft will remain outside the NOCOM  
39 ring until an amended clearance is received and understood.
- 40 • **Departing Aircraft** – Aircraft departing incident airspace must follow assigned departure  
41 route and altitude. Aerial Supervisors must establish deconflicted routes for departing  
42 aircraft within the FTA or TFR.



1 **TFR**

2 Under the conditions listed below the responsible agency should request a TFRs under FAR Part  
3 91.137. A TFR may be initiated by the dispatch center, IC, AOBD, Lead, ASM, or ATGS.

4 For more information, refer to the *Interagency Airspace Coordination Guide* or FAR Part  
5 91.137.

6 Considerations for Requesting and Constructing a TFR The Interagency Airspace Coordination  
7 Guide covers this subject in detail. Factors which must be considered are:

- 8 • Length of operation: Extended operations (>3 hours) are anticipated. Local agency policy for  
9 the anticipated length of incident operations may apply
- 10 • Congested airspace involved: Operations are in the vicinity of high-density civil aircraft  
11 operation (airports)
- 12 • Incident size and complexity
- 13 • Potential conflict with non-operational aircraft
- 14 • Extended operations on MTR's
- 15 • Extended Operations within SUA
- 16 • The type and number of aircraft operations occurring within the incident airspace and their  
17 aeronautical requirements
- 18 • The operating altitudes to provide the ATGS a safe operating orbit
- 19 • Entry and exit points and routes to bases
- 20 • Other aviation operations in the geographic area
- 21 • Size, shape and rate of increase of the incident
- 22 • Location of the incident helibases, water sources, etc.
- 23 • Location of airports

24 **Aerial Supervision Responsibilities regarding TFRs**– During the IA phase of an incident, the  
25 aerial supervisor may initiate a request for a TFR. The aerial supervisor should provide  
26 information required on the Interagency Request for TFRs Form and radio this information to the  
27 responsible dispatch coordination center. On Type 1 or 2 incidents, the ATGS in consultation  
28 with the Lead or ASM, will advise the AOBD when the dimensions of the TFR should be  
29 increased or decreased. These changes must be forwarded immediately to the dispatch center  
30 that will initiate a new order to the FAA. The aerial supervisor should coordinate with the  
31 incident AOBD or local dispatch office as appropriate to recommend termination of an existing  
32 TFR.

33 **Ordering a TFR** – Three pieces of information are required:

- 34 • Center point in DMS format
- 35 • Vertical dimension in feet MSL
- 36 • Horizontal radius in Nautical Miles (NM) from center point
  - 37 ○ Non-standard/non-circular TFR dimensions require points in DMS format at each corner
  - 38 of the polygon.

39 **TFR Lateral Dimensions** – The suggested radius for a TFR is 7NM from the center point. Any  
40 incident helicopter operating bases within “reasonable distance” should be included (helibase,  
41 heli-dip site) within the TFR. The lateral dimensions/shape may be irregular to conform to  
42 incident airspace requirements TFRs reaching 20 NM will require a special frequency from the  
43 FAA.

1 **TFR Vertical Dimensions** – The suggested guideline for an incident TFR is 2,000 feet above  
2 the highest terrain (ground level) in the affected area or 2000 feet above the highest flying  
3 aircraft. If necessary, **3,500 feet is recommended**. The vertical and lateral dimensions of the  
4 desired airspace may conflict with FAA requirements and what they will approve. The FAA,  
5 through the dispatch center, will provide the approved TFR dimensions. If airspace needs are  
6 not met, request new TFR dimensions. Again, the adjusted TFR requires FAA approval.

7 **TFRs for Multiple Incidents in Close Proximity** – Multiple incidents in close proximity may  
8 result in overlapping restrictions. To avoid confusion the respective dispatchers and AOBs  
9 should consolidate multiple TFR's into one manageable TFR. This will need to be negotiated  
10 between agencies and IMT's. Frequency management will also need to be considered. As long  
11 as the TFRs do not overlap, they may share boundaries.

12 **Proper Identification of TFR Part 91.137 Paragraph** – TFR Part 91.137 is divided into three  
13 sections referred to as Paragraphs (a)(1), (a)(2), and (a)(3) indicating the type of disaster event  
14 normally associated with each designation. The most commonly requested TFR for wildfire is  
15 91.137 (a)(2).

- 16 • Volcanic eruption, toxic gas leaks, spills.
- 17 • Forest and range fires, earthquakes, tornado activity, etc. Disaster/hazard incidents of limited  
18 duration that would attract an unsafe congestion of sightseeing aircraft, such as aircraft  
19 accident sites.
- 20 • Incidents/events generating high public interest such as sporting events.

#### 21 **Non-Incident Aircraft TFR Policy**

22 14 CFR 91.137 (a) 2 prescribes how TFRs are established to provide a safe environment for the  
23 operation of disaster relief aircraft. When a Notice to Airmen (NOTAM) has been issued under  
24 this CFR section, all aircraft are prohibited from operating in the designated area unless at least  
25 one of the following conditions is met:

- 26 • “The aircraft is participating in hazard relief activities and is being operated under the  
27 direction of the official in charge of on scene emergency response activities.”
- 28 • “The aircraft is carrying **law enforcement** officials.”
- 29 • “The aircraft is operating under the Air Traffic Control (ATC) **approved IFR flight plan.**”
- 30 • “The operation is conducted **directly to or from an airport** within the area, or is  
31 necessitated by the impracticability of VFR flight above or around the area due to weather, or  
32 terrain; notification is given to the Flight Service Station (FSS) or **ATC facility** specified in  
33 the NOTAM to receive advisories concerning disaster relief aircraft operations; and, the  
34 operation does not hamper or endanger relief activities and is not conducted for observing the  
35 disaster.”
- 36 • “The aircraft is carrying properly accredited news representatives, and prior to entering the  
37 area, a flight plan is filed with the appropriate FAA or ATC facility specified in the Notice to  
38 Airmen and the operation is conducted above the altitude used by the disaster relief aircraft,  
39 unless otherwise authorized by the official in charge of on scene emergency response  
40 activities.”

41 **Note:** According to FAA JO7210.3Z “Coordination with the official in charge of on scene  
42 emergency response activities is required prior to ATC allowing any IFR or VFR aircraft to enter  
43 into the TFR area.” The FAA Advisory Circular 91-63C states “Notification must be given to the  
44 ATC/FSS specified in the NOTAM for coordination with the official in charge of on scene  
45 emergency response activities.”

1 Some accommodations (for flights such as early morning agricultural spraying operations) can  
2 be made through the establishment of time specific TFRs that releases the airspace for use after  
3 hours.

4 ATGS, ASM and HLCO do not have legal authority to waive 14 CFR 91.137 and allow  
5 nonparticipating aviation (see previous page) to “pass through” the TFR area. They have only  
6 two options: (1) Release the TFR (through normal ordering channels) to accommodate the  
7 requests (2) Advise the requestor that they will have to continue to fly around the TFR for their  
8 own safety.

### 9 **Air Operations in Congested Areas**

10 Airtankers can drop retardant in congested areas under DOI authority given in FAR Part 137.  
11 USFS authority is granted in exemption 392, FAR 91.119 as referenced in the Forest Service  
12 Manual 5714.11. When such are necessary, they may be authorized subject to these limitations:

- 13 • Airtanker operations in congested areas may be conducted at the request of the city, rural fire  
14 department, county, state, or federal fire suppression agency.
- 15 • An ASM or Leadplane is ordered to coordinate aerial operations.
- 16 • The ATC facility responsible for the airspace is notified prior to or as soon as possible after  
17 the beginning of the operation.
- 18 • A positive communication link must be established between the ATCO or the ASM,  
19 airtanker pilots, and the responsible fire suppression agency official.
- 20 • The IC or designee for the responsible agency will advise aerial supervision personnel or  
21 airtanker that the line is clear before retardant drops.

### 22 **Use of Firefighting Aircraft Transponder Code 1255**

23 All incident aircraft will utilize a transponder code of 1255 unless another code is assigned by  
24 ATC.

### 25 **Responses to Airspace Conflicts and Intrusions**

26 When incident airspace conflicts and intrusions occur the aerial supervisor must:

- 27 • Immediately ensure the safety of incident aircraft.
- 28 • Notify incident aircraft in the immediate area of the position of the intruder.
- 29 • Attempt radio contact with intruder aircraft by use of VHF-AM (known Victor, local  
30 Unicom) and VHF-FM (assigned, local, or Air Guard) frequencies.
- 31 • If radio contact can be established, inform the intruder of the incident in progress, airspace  
32 restriction limitations in effect, and other aircraft in the area. Determine if the intruder has  
33 legitimate authority to be within the TFR.
- 34 • Request intruder depart restricted area (assign an altitude and heading if necessary). Request  
35 the intruder to stay in radio contact until clear of the area.
- 36 • If the aircraft is a legitimate “nonparticipating” aircraft and has the authority to be within the  
37 area, communicate with the aircraft and advise incident aircraft of its presence. If possible,  
38 coordinate altitudes and locations.
- 39 • For drone conflicts and intrusions please reference:
  - 40 ○ Unmanned Aircraft Systems: <https://www.faa.gov/uas>

- 1 • The ATGS may request, but not demand that the aircraft check in with the ATGS as needed.
- 2 If radio contact is not established:
  - 3 ○ No attempt to drive, guide or force the intruder from the area should be made. The aerial
  - 4 supervisor must monitor intruder's position, altitude, and heading.
  - 5 ○ Try to ascertain the N-number without imposing a hazard.
  - 6 ○ The aerial supervisor must ensure that incident aircraft are informed and kept clear of
  - 7 intruder. This may require removing incident aircraft and curtailing operations for as
  - 8 long as intruder is considered a potential hazard.
  - 9 ○ Report intruder immediately to local dispatch office and ask them to contact the Air
  - 10 Route Traffic Control Center (ARTCC). The FAA sometimes has the capability of
  - 11 tracking an aircraft or identifying the aircraft.
  - 12 ○ If there is a conflict or intrusion, report it to the appropriate dispatch center. Ask dispatch
  - 13 to report the intrusion the local ARTCC.
  - 14 ○ Submit a Mishap or Aviation Safety Communiqué (SAFECOM) Report as per agency
  - 15 policy and procedures.

## 16 **SUA Reminders**

- 17 • Check with dispatch when receiving the Resource Order.
- 18 • Is the incident in SUA?
- 19 • Is the Restricted Area/MOA/MTR “hot” or about to be?
- 20 • Confirm military has been notified and what action will be taken.
- 21 • The pilot must obtain clearance/routing through or around RAs enroute to the incident.
- 22 • Always be alert for military aircraft even when SUA/MTRs are “cold.”

## 23 **Canadian Airtankers on U.S. Border Fires**

24 On fires near the Canadian/U.S. border, a Canadian Air Attack Group may be dispatched to a  
25 U.S. fire.

- 26 • Normally this group includes two tankers or scoopers and a Bird Dog.
- 27 • On board the Bird Dog is an Air Attack Officer, very similar to an ATGS.
- 28 • Typically on a ‘quick strike’ across the border, the Bird Dog would assume control of the
- 29 airspace and work the fire until/unless a U.S. ATGS is present.
- 30 • When a U.S. ATGS is on scene, the ATGS has overall responsibility for the airspace.
- 31 • The Bird Dog is in charge of directing Canadian airtanker operations much like a Leadplane
- 32 under the supervision of the ATGS. The ATGS is responsible for the direction of all U.S.
- 33 resources and the Bird Dog.
- 34 • Refer to policies of the local agency or your home agency with regard to utilization of
- 35 Canadian air resources.
- 36 • The local unit Dispatch should coordinate flights with Air and Marine Interdiction
- 37 Coordination Center at 1-866-AIRBUST.

## 1 **Chapter 4 – Incident Aircraft**

---

2 Aerial supervisors should have knowledge of the types of aircraft they supervise, how to  
3 communicate with them, and the logistics required to support them.

4 Tactical and logistical aircraft supervised and coordinated by aerial supervisors may be procured  
5 from the USDA Forest Service, DOI Office of Aviation Services, United States (US) Department  
6 of Defense, or state, county or municipal sources. Contract or procurement agreement  
7 requirements and standards will vary among the various sources. For more detailed information  
8 about air tactical and logistical aircraft, refer to the Aircraft Identification Library on the  
9 DOI/USFS Interagency Aviation Training site at: [https://www.iat.gov/aircraft\\_library/index.asp](https://www.iat.gov/aircraft_library/index.asp)

### 10 **Very Large Airtankers (VLAT)**

#### 11 **VLAT Operations**

12 The Standard Operating Procedures listed below are to be considered when using VLAT on  
13 wildland fires. The Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) below have made the operation with  
14 the VLAT cohesive and safe with other aerial resources.

#### 15 **VLAT Considerations**

- 16 • Establish flight paths holding areas/altitudes, to avoid creating hazards to other aerial  
17 resources within the FTA.
- 18 • To avoid wake turbulence, it is required to wait a minimum of 3 minutes after the VLAT has  
19 dropped to resume aerial operations near the pattern from the drop.

### 20 **Large Airtanker**

21 The ICS recognizes four categories or classifications of airtankers based on gallons  
22 retardant/suppressant capability. The VLAT classification/type exists only in Forest Service  
23 contract language.

#### 24 **Airtanker Type 1**

- 25 • Approved by the Interagency Airtanker Board and the contracting agency
- 26 • 3,000 minimum gallon capacity

#### 27 **Airtanker Type 2**

- 28 • Approved by the Interagency Airtanker Board and the contracting agency
- 29 • 1,800 – 2,999 gallon capacity

#### 30 **Airtanker Type 3**

- 31 • Approved by the Interagency Airtanker Board and the contracting agency
- 32 • 800 – 1,799 gallon capacity

#### 33 **Airtanker Type 4**

- 34 • Approved by the DOI, and contracting agency
- 35 • Less than 800 gallons

1 **Table 3. Airtanker Classification**

2 (Does not account for retardant download requirements)

| Type   | Aircraft Make & Model  | Maximum Gallons | Cruise Speed | Tank/Door System          |
|--------|------------------------|-----------------|--------------|---------------------------|
| VLAT   | DC-10                  | 11,900          | 380 kts      | 3 Constant Flow Tanks     |
| VLAT   | 747                    | 19,600          | 500 kts      | 1 Pressurized System      |
| Type 1 | C-130 (MAFFS)          | 3,000           | 300 kts      | 1 Pressurized System      |
| Type 1 | C-130                  | 3,000           | 300 kts      | 1 Constant Flow           |
| Type 1 | DC-7                   | 3,000           | 235 kts      | 8                         |
| Type 1 | BAE-146                | 3,000           | 330 kts      | 5 Valves-Constant Flow    |
| Type 1 | RJ-85                  | 3,050           | 340 kts      | 1-Constant Flow           |
| Type 1 | MD-87                  | 3,000           | 320 kts      | 1-Constant Flow           |
| Type 2 | P2-V                   | 2,450           | 184 kts      | 6                         |
| Type 3 | CL-215, Scooper        | 1400            | 160 kts      | 2 (foam capable)          |
| Type 3 | CL-415, Scooper        | 1600            | 180 kts      | 4 (foam capable)          |
| Type 3 | S2 Turbine Tracker     | 1,200           | 230 kts      | 1-Constant Flow           |
| Type 3 | Air Tractor AT-802 F   | 800             | 140 kts      | 1-Constant Flow           |
| Type 4 | Air Tractor AT-802/602 | 600-799         | 140 kts      | 1 (in-line or horizontal) |
| Type 4 | Turbine Thrush         | 400-770         | 122 kts      | 1 (in-line or horizontal) |
| Type 4 | Turnbine Dromader      | 500             | 122 kts      | 1 (in-line or horizontal) |

3 **Airtanker Retardant Delivery Systems**

4 Due to the number of approved airtanker makes/models and the number of airtanker operators  
 5 there are several approved tank/door systems. The tank/door systems are (since 1970) evaluated  
 6 and approved by the Interagency Airtanker Board and or contracting agency, to ensure that the  
 7 systems meet desired coverage level and drop characteristics. The four basic systems used today  
 8 include the following:

- 9 • **Variable Tank Door System** – Multiple tanks or compartments controlled by an electronic  
 10 intervalometer control mechanism to open doors singly, simultaneously or in an interval  
 11 sequence. The pilot may select a low flow rate or a high flow rate.
- 12 • **Constant Rate System** – A single compartment with two doors controlled by a computer.  
 13 The system is capable of single or multiple even flow drops at designated coverage levels  
 14 from .5 Gallons per 100 Sq. feet (GPC) to +8 GPC.
- 15 • **Pressurized Tank System** – MAFFS C-130s are equipped with a pressurized system to  
 16 discharge their 3,000 gallons of retardant through one (18”) dispensing nozzle. The system is  
 17 capable of Coverage Level (CL) 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, and, 8. The line width is about 70% of other  
 18 (LAT) systems, but is more continuous throughout the drop. MAFFS pattern is the same as  
 19 an S2T, constant flow, setting/coverage level 8.
- 20 • **Standard Tank System** – This system is common on SEATs. Single or multiple  
 21 tanks/compartments controlled manually or electronically. Some tank systems may be  
 22 controlled by an electronic intervalometer control mechanism to open doors singly,  
 23 simultaneously or in an interval sequence.

## 1 **Use of Non-Federally Approved Airtankers:**

2 A non-federally approved airtanker is an airtanker that is on contract with a cooperator and may  
3 not meet Forest Service or DOI contract standards or policy and may not meet National  
4 Association of State Foresters Cooperator Aviation Standards.

5 If a wildland fire on federal lands is threatening life and public safety, and no federally approved  
6 air tankers are available to meet the time frames, but a non-federally approved air tanker is  
7 available the designated GACC operations officer can assign the use of the non- federally  
8 approved airtanker. The GACC duty officer will notify the appropriate aviation contact(s) at the  
9 National and Regional/BLM state offices of this action. The GACC will then attempt to reassign  
10 a federally approved air tanker as soon as possible, documenting the non-federally approved  
11 airtanker's use. Once a comparable federally approved airtanker is on scene of the incident or  
12 when the threat to life and public safety has been alleviated, the non-federally approved airtanker  
13 will be released.

14 Non-federally approved airtankers are permitted to reload out of federal airtanker bases,  
15 following the standards established in the *Interagency Airtanker Base Guide*.

## 16 **Helicopters**

17 ICS categorizes three types of helicopters based on minimum gallons of water/retardant, lift  
18 capability, number of passenger seats, and pound card weight capacity. Operations personnel  
19 refer to helicopters by type. Density altitude will greatly affect lift capability.

20 Loads under high-density altitude conditions are displayed in the helicopter classification table.

- 21 • Helicopter Type 1: Heavy
- 22 • Helicopter Type 2: Medium
- 23 • Helicopter Type 3: Light

1 **Table 4. Helicopter Classification**

| <b>Helicopter Type</b> | <b>Aircraft</b>                    | <b>Typical Payload at 8000' Density Altitude (lbs)</b> | <b>Typical Payload at 11,000' Density Altitude (lbs)</b> |
|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Sikorsky S-64E (Aircrane)          | 12,700   | 9,117  |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Sikorsky S-64F (Aircrane)          | 15,640   | 10,288   |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Boeing 234 (Chinook)               | 19,063   | 15,363   |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Boeing 107 (Vertol)                | 4,656  | 3,424  |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Sikorsky S-61                      | 4,038  | 2,221  |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Bell B-214                         | 3,754  | 2,665  |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Aerospatiale 332L (Super Puma)     | 4,328  | 2,729  |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Aerospatiale 330 (Puma)            | 4,525  | 3,325  |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Kaman 1200 (Kmax)                  | 5,288  | 4,588  |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Sikorsky CH-54 or CH-64 (Skycrane) | 11,098   | 7,978  |
| Type 1 (Heavy)         | Sikorsky S-70 (Firehawk)           | 6,569  | 5,669  |
| Type 2 (Medium)        | Bell B-212                         | 1,973  | 1,010  |
| Type 2 (Medium)        | Bell B-205A-1                      | 1,294  | 642  |
| Type 2 (Medium)        | Bell B-205A-1+                     | 1,596  | 896  |
| Type 2 (Medium)        | Bell B-205A-1++ (Super 205)        | 2,806  | 2,120  |
| Type 2 (Medium)        | Bell B-412                         | 1,742  | 884  |
| Type 2 (Medium)        | Sikorsky S-58T                     | 1,635  | 597  |
| Type 3 (Light)         | Aerospatiale 315B (Llama)          | 925  | 925  |
| Type 3 (Light)         | Bell B-206 B3 (Jet Ranger)         | 715  | 380  |
| Type 3 (Light)         | Bell B-206 L3 (Long Ranger)        | 950  | 830  |
| Type 3 (Light)         | Bell B-206 L4 (Long Ranger)        | 1,196  | 767  |
| Type 3 (Light)         | Bell B-407                         | 1,315  | 880  |
| Type 3 (Light)         | Aerospatiale 350-B2 (Astar)        | 1,083  | 700  |
| Type 3 (Light)         | Aerospatiale 350-B3 (Astar)        | 1,972  | 1,911  |
| Type 3 (Light)         | Hughes 500 D                       | 515  | 295  |



1 **Helicopter Retardant/Suppressant Delivery Systems**

2 There are two basic delivery systems: bucket and tank systems.

- 3 • **Buckets** – Two types of helicopter buckets are used. These include:
- 4 ○ Rigid Shell (100 to 3,000 gallons)
- 5 ○ Collapsible (94-2000 gallons)
- 6 • **Tanks** – Internal and external tank systems have been developed for various Type 1-3
- 7 helicopters. These include:
- 8 ○ Computerized metered or constant flow tank system
- 9 ○ Conventional tank/door system

10 *Note:* Type 1 helicopters with fixed tanks are referred to as “helitankers.”

11 **Aerial Supervision Aircraft**

12 All aircraft must be carded by the appropriate agency official for the mission.

13 In selecting an aircraft for a particular mission, the following should be considered:

14 **Visibility**

- 15 • Fixed-Wing
- 16 ○ High or low-wing aircraft designed with the cockpit forward of the wings typically
- 17 provide best visibility.
- 18 ○ Low-wing aircraft designed with the cockpit over the wings; provide for limited
- 19 visibility.
- 20 • Helicopters:
- 21 • Open cockpit designs facilitate excellent visibility. Consider potential issues derived from
- 22 doors off in-flight. Can fly under smoke layers which fixed-wing may not be able to.

23 **Speed**

24 For large, IA, and multiple incident scenarios, aircraft speed is important. On IA incidents in

25 particular, it is key that the aerial supervisor arrive before other aerial resources in order to

26 determine incident objectives and set up the airspace. Twin- engine fixed-wing aircraft are

27 usually the best choice in these situations (150+ knots cruise speed with 200+ knots desirable).

- 28 • Twin-Engine Fixed-Wing – Fast (generally greater than 150 kts)
- 29 • Single-Engine Fixed-Wing – Slower (generally less than 150 kts)
- 30 • Helicopters – Slowest (generally less than 130 kts)

31 **Pressurization**

32 When performing missions above 10,000ft msl., consider a pressurized aircraft.

33 **Endurance**

34 Consider length of mission, distance of dispatch, and area of availability.

35 **Aircraft Performance**

36 Consider operating environment, payload, endurance, and training needs.

## 1 Maneuverability

2 It is essential that the aircraft can be positioned for the particular mission observation  
3 requirements. Helicopters are excellent for target identification and for monitoring and  
4 evaluating mission effectiveness. A Type 3 helicopter is generally the best platform for a  
5 Helicopter Coordinator.

## 6 Noise Level

7 Excessive noise can interfere with the ability to communicate for prolonged periods of time and  
8 can contribute to fatigue. Consider use of an active noise-canceling headset to help mitigate  
9 noise related fatigue.

- 10 • Single-Engine Fixed-Wing – Highest cockpit noise level
- 11 • Twin-Engine Fixed-Wing – Less cockpit noise level
- 12 • Helicopters – Least cockpit noise level (flight helmet is required)

## 13 IA Incidents

14 It is generally best to be co-located with airtankers and Leadplanes at an airtanker base to  
15 facilitate briefings. It may be desirable to be located near a dispatch center for the same reason.

- 16 • **Large Incidents** – It may be desirable to be located at or near the incident to facilitate  
17 briefing and de-briefing with the Operations Section.
- 18 • **Airport Considerations:**
  - 19 ○ **Single-Engine Fixed-Wing** – Can generally operate from shorter airstrips than twin-  
20 engine airplanes.
  - 21 ○ **Twin-Engine Fixed-Wing** – Require longer runways and usually require an improved  
22 surface.
  - 23 • **Helicopters** – Helicopters are advantageous if the incident is not near any airport and if it is  
24 critical for the aerial supervisor to meet with the Operations Section Chief. Helicopters are  
25 generally utilized for HLCO, however they may also be desirable for ATGS missions when  
26 visibility is limited or helicopters are meeting incident objectives.
  - 27 • **Cabin space** – Mission requirements may necessitate the need for an observer or an Air  
28 Tactical trainee/instructor in addition to minimum flight crew requirements.
    - 29 ○ **Safety** – Consider performance capability of the aircraft for the density altitude and  
30 terrain at which operations are conducted.
    - 31 ○ **Aircraft and Pilot Approvals** – Aircraft must have interagency approval to be used for  
32 an air tactical mission. The approval card must be carried onboard the aircraft.  
33 Similarly, pilots used for air tactical missions must possess a current approval card.
    - 34 ○ **Avionics Equipment** – In addition to the above avionics requirements, the following are  
35 required:
      - 36 ▪ Headset(s) with boom microphones
      - 37 ▪ Voice Activated Intercom
      - 38 ▪ Separate Audio Panels for the pilot and ATGS/ATS
      - 39 ▪ Separate volume and squelch controls for the pilot and ATGS/ATS
      - 40 ▪ A separate audio panel and voice activated intercom station in a rear seat may be  
41 required in aircraft to accommodate an ATGS/ATS trainee (observer) of ATGS  
42 Evaluator or ATGS Final Evaluator

- 1 • **Traffic Collision Avoidance System (TCAS/TCAD)** – The threat of midair collision is ever  
2 present in the fire environment. TCAS/TCAD is now part of the standard equipment in  
3 Leadplanes and ASM aircraft. The systems are enhanced with special features designed to  
4 improve safety and operational effectiveness on incidents. USFS Smokejumper airplanes are  
5 equipped with TCAS.

## 6 **Helicopter Emergency Services: Short Haul/Hoist Extraction.**

7 The interagency community produces a hoist/extraction guide annually. Please refer to the  
8 following document: <https://www.nwcg.gov/publications/512>

## 9 **Smokejumper Aircraft**

10 Smokejumper aircraft are turbine powered aircraft carrying 8 to 18 smokejumpers plus spotters  
11 and flight crew. Smokejumpers are primarily used for IA but are also used to reinforce large  
12 fires, build helispots, etc.

## 13 **Modular Airborne Firefighting System (MAFFS)**

14 <https://www.fs.fed.us/fire/aviation/airplanes/maffs.HTML>

### 15 **Policy**

16 The NICC mobilizes MAFFS as a reinforcement measure when suitable contract airtankers are  
17 not readily available within the contiguous 48 states. MAFFS may be made available to assist  
18 foreign governments when requested through the State Department or other diplomatic  
19 memorandums of understanding.

20 The Governors of California, North Carolina and Wyoming may activate MAFFS units for  
21 missions within state boundaries under their respective memorandums of understanding with  
22 military authorities and the Forest Service. Approval of the Forest Service Assistant Director,  
23 Fire Operations is responsible for initiating a MAFFS mission. Refer to the National  
24 Mobilization Guide, Chapter 20 for additional MAFFS mobilization information.

25 Through the Memorandum of Understanding the USDA, Forest Service will provide the  
26 following resources:

- 27 • MAFFS unit “slip-in tank” systems.  
28 • Qualified MAFFS Leadplane Pilot.  
29 • MAFFS Liaison Officer (MLO).  
30 • MAFFS Airtanker Base Manager (MABM).  
31 • VHF-FM radios.

### 32 **MAFFS Home Base (Wing) Locations**

33 Air National Guard and Air Force Reserve units utilizing C-130 are based at the following  
34 locations:

- 35 • Charlotte, North Carolina (145th AW) – Air National Guard  
36 • Port Hueneme, California (146th AW) – Air National Guard  
37 • Cheyenne, Wyoming (153rd AW) – Air National Guard  
38 • Colorado Springs, Colorado (302nd AW) – Air Force Reserve

1 **Training and Proficiency**

2 Training will be conducted by the Forest Service, National MAFFS Training Coordinator  
3 annually for military and agency personnel. Specific training dates will be negotiated with the  
4 military airlift wings.

5 **MAFFS Leadplane Pilot**

6 Agency Leadplane Pilots must participate every 4 years to be re-qualified for operations with  
7 MAFFS. Qualified MAFFS Leadplane Pilots will be listed in the National Interagency  
8 Mobilization Guide.

9 **MAFFS Flight Crews**

10 Training of MAFFS crews will be in accordance with military qualifications and continuation  
11 training requirements. To become qualified to fly MAFFS operations, MAFFS flight crews must  
12 attend initial and recurrent training as appropriate at the annual MAFFS training session. The  
13 Air Force Mission Commander (AFMC) will certify to the Forest Service National MAFFS  
14 Training Coordinator. The status of flight crewmembers at the completion of the annual training  
15 currency requirements are as follows:

- 16 • MAFFS airdrop currency is required annually. If more than 120 days has elapsed since the  
17 last air drop, the crew's first air drop will be restricted to a target judged by the
- 18 • MAFFS Leadplane Pilot to offer the fewest hazards.
  - 19 ○ If more than eight months have elapsed since the last MAFFS air drop, an airborne
  - 20 MAFFS Leadplane Pilot supervised water drop will be required before entering the
  - 21 incident area.
  - 22 ○ Currency training will be conducted annually.

23 **MAFFS Operations Policies**

24 **MAFFS aircraft identification** – Each MAFFS aircraft will be identified by a large, high  
25 visibility number on the aircraft tail, side of the fuselage aft of the cockpit area, and on top the  
26 fuselage cabin. The MAFFS call sign will be this number (i.e., MAFFS 2).

27 **Supervision of a MAFFS Mission**

- 28 • No MAFFS mission will be flown unless under the supervision of a qualified MAFFS  
29 Leadplane Pilot. The Leadplane Pilot will communicate with the MLO/AFMC daily on  
30 flight needs of military crews.
  - 31 ○ International MAFFS missions will utilize a qualified MAFFS Leadplane Pilot in the  
32 MAFFS aircraft to assist the aircraft commander with tactical requirements.  
33 Headquarters (HQ) Military Airlift Command approval must be obtained prior to flying  
34 civilian personnel aboard MAFFS aircraft.
  - 35 ○ Lead operations will be provided on each run and the runs are restricted to one MAFFS  
36 aircraft at a time with no daisy-chain operations of multiple aircraft in trail.

37 **Military Flight Duty Limitations**

38 Flight time will not exceed a total of eight hours per day.

- 39 • A normal duty day is limited to 12 hours.
- 40 • Within any 24-hour period, pilots shall have a minimum of 12 consecutive hours off duty  
41 immediately prior to the beginning of any duty day.

- 1 • Duty includes flight time, ground duty of any kind, and standby or alert status at any  
2 location.
- 3 **SOPs** – Procedures for working MAFFS on an incident are the same as for contract airtankers.  
4 MAFFS flight crews are rotated on a regular basis. The AFMC will verify the status of the flight  
5 crews with the MLO. Leadplane Pilots should be aware that newly rotated flight crews may  
6 have restrictions on their initial air drops to accomplish currency requirements.
- 7 **Operational Considerations** – The procedures for using MAFFS over an incident are the much  
8 the same as those used for contract airtankers. The ATGS should be aware of the following key  
9 differences when using MAFFS aircraft:
- 10 • **Volume** – C-130s configured with MAFFS 2 (M2) normally carry 3000 gallons unless  
11 takeoff performance requires a download.
- 12 • **Load Portions** – Capable of Start/Stop drops.
- 13 • **Coverage Levels** – M2 is capable of Coverage Levels 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, and 8.
- 14 • **Retardant Line Width** – M2 has a narrower but more uniform line pattern than commercial  
15 airtankers. This is a characteristic of the nozzle on the pressurized system. Density  
16 (coverage level) at the center meets Interagency Airtanker Board criteria and remains  
17 consistent along the path of delivery.
- 18 • **Reload** – M2 can be sent to reload at pre-approved bases identified in the *Interagency*  
19 *Airtanker Base Directory MAFFS Supplement*. Normally, following the final air drop  
20 MAFFS aircraft will recover to the activation base for servicing by military personnel.

## 21 **Communications Considerations**

- 22 • **Aircraft Identifier** – The number displayed on the aircraft fuselage will identify MAFFS  
23 aircraft.
- 24 • **Radio Hardware** – MAFFS aircraft are equipped with one Forest Service supplied P-25  
25 compliant VHF-FM radio operating over the frequency band of 138 -174 MHz.  
26 Communications may also be conducted using a VHF-AM frequency in the 118-136.975  
27 MHz bandwidth in the same manner as other contract air tactical resources.
- 28 • **Check in Procedure** – The ATGS (or Lead/ASM) in the absence of an ATGS) must identify  
29 the location and altitude of all other aircraft operating over the incident as well as the incident  
30 altimeter setting to all MAFFS aircraft ‘checking in’ enroute to the incident.
- 31 • **Dispatch Communications** – The ATGS or Lead will notify dispatch whether additional  
32 loads of retardant will be required to meet operational objectives on the incident.

## 33 **Military Helicopter Operations**

34 Regular Military refers to active military, reserve units and “federalized” National Guard  
35 aviation assets. For an in depth discussion of military helicopter operations, refer to Chapter 70  
36 of the Military Use Handbook (2006). Key portions of the parent text are included below.

### 37 **Policy**

38 Regular military helicopter assets may be provided by the Department of Defense – Support of  
39 Civilian Authority as requested by appropriate ordering entities when civilian aviation resources  
40 are depleted.

1 **Mission Profiles**

2 Mission profiles for regular military helicopter units are normally limited to:

- 3 • Reconnaissance or Command and Control activities
- 4 • Medevac
- 5 • Crew transportation
- 6 • Cargo transportation (internal and external loads)
- 7 • Crew and cargo staging from airports to base camps for incident support

8 **Bucket Operations**

9 When bucket operations are conducted, a Helicopter Coordinator (HLCO) shall be utilized  
10 whenever military helicopters are sequenced with contracted helicopter resources.

11 **Communications**

- 12 • Military Radio Hardware – Regular military aircraft are equipped with VHF-AM  
13 aeronautical radios that operate in the 118 to 136.975 MHz bandwidth.
- 14 • Agency Provided Radio Hardware – VHF-FM aeronautical transceivers compatible with  
15 agency frequencies may be provided by the agency.

16 *Note:* Until agency furnished VHF-FM radio systems can be installed, a Helicopter Coordinator  
17 (HLCO) is required. Multi-ship operations may be conducted without a Helicopter Coordinator  
18 if at least one helicopter has communications capability using civilian bandwidths for air-to-air  
19 and air-to-ground communications.

20 **National Guard Helicopter Operations**

21 **Policy**

22 The use of National Guard helicopters for federal firefighting purposes within their state  
23 boundaries is addressed in applicable regional, state or local agreements or memorandums of  
24 understanding between federal agencies and specific National Guard units. The aerial supervisor  
25 should coordinate with local agency officials, agency aviation management specialists or the  
26 AOBD to ensure planned use of National Guard assets complies with applicable policy and  
27 procedures specific to the local area and/or participating jurisdictions.

28 **Mobilization Authority**

29 The Governor can mobilize National Guard aviation assets at the request of local or state  
30 jurisdictions for incidents on private land or multi-jurisdictional incidents.

31 **Mission Profiles**

32 In addition to the mission profiles discussed for regular military helicopters above, National  
33 Guard helicopters routinely engage in water bucket operations in many states.

34 **Communications and HLCO**

35 Lack of VHF-FM communications capability may be a problem to be addressed prior to use of  
36 National Guard aviation assets on federal or multi-jurisdictional incidents. A Helicopter  
37 Coordinator (HLCO) should be “assigned” or “on order” to mitigate communications issues with  
38 ground and aviation resources on an incident.

1 **Training & Proficiency Assessment**

2 Operational procedures, mission training, and proficiency vary between states, National Guard  
3 units and flight crews. The ATGS should assess the proficiency of the resource and make  
4 adjustments as appropriate to provide for the safe and effective use of National Guard resources.

5 **Water Scooping Aircraft**

6 Canadair CL-215, 415, and AT-802 Fire Boss.

7 **Policy and Availability**

8 **United States** – Water scooping aircraft are located or utilized throughout the US and operate on  
9 a basis where water sources are conducive to operations. These aircraft are contracted by DOI,  
10 Forest Service and State Agencies.

11 **USFS** – Forest Service contracted water scoopers shall not be loaded with chemical retardant or  
12 foam per the contract.

13 **Canada** – Water scooping aircraft are widely used in Canada, especially from Quebec west to  
14 Alberta. States bordering Canada may have agreements such as the Great Lakes Compact that  
15 outline procedures for sharing resources on fires within a specified distance from the border.  
16 There may also be provisions for extended use of Canadian airtankers in the U.S. when needed  
17 and if available. Aerial supervisors should obtain a briefing on these agreements or procedures  
18 when assigned, if applicable.

19 **Night Aerial Supervision**

20 A technology enhanced exclusive use fixed-wing Aerial Supervision Platform may be available  
21 and stationed in R5 USFS Southern California Operations Center (SOPS). The standard hours of  
22 the aircraft availability will be 1800-0600 however can vary throughout the fire season to  
23 maximize coverage. The night aerial supervisory platform is ordered through the South  
24 Operations GACC.

25 **Considerations**

- 26 • ATGS will be trained to the standards within the USFS National Night Air Operations Plan  
27 ATGS will be familiar with FIREScope Night Flying Guidelines.
- 28 • IA Resource, may be used on large fires with concurrence from SOPS GACC.
- 29 • 14 hour duty day, 8 hour flight time within 24 hours.
- 30 • 10 hours off duty between shifts.
- 31 • If planned use on extended attack or emerging incident make effort to allow ATGS to  
32 observe operations during daylight hours.
- 33 • Only Aerial Supervisors and Aircraft that are trained and carded can supervise incident  
34 aircraft during civil twilight.

35 **Firewatch Aerial Supervision Platforms**

36 The USFS Firewatch Aerial Supervision Helicopter is a Bell 209 Cobra Helicopter converted for  
37 use by the US Forest Service for use as an aerial supervision and intelligence gathering platform.  
38 There are two platforms in use in Region 5, Air Attack 507 and Air Attack 509. The platforms  
39 are Technology Enhanced Initial/Extended Attack ATGS platforms based in Redding and  
40 repositioned as needed.

1 **Call Signs**

2 For mission clarification:

- 3 • When in the ATGS profile the Firewatch Aerial Supervision Helicopter will use the call sign  
4 “Air Attack 507/509”
- 5 • When performing the HLCO mission, the call sign is “HLCO”
- 6 • For intelligence gathering, mapping or suppression resource support profile, the Firewatch  
7 Aerial Supervision Platform will use the call sign “Copter 507/509”
- 8 • Mission Profiles – The USFS Firewatch Helicopter will request entry into the FTA in one of  
9 the following mission profiles:

10 **Tactical**

- 11 ○ ATGS
- 12 ○ HLCO
- 13 ○ Crew/suppression resource intelligence support

14 **Intelligence**

- 15 ○ Live video downlink
- 16 ○ Infrared imagery/video
- 17 ○ Mapping

18 **Considerations**

- 19 • Clearance for the Firewatch Platform (AA 507 or 509) into the FTA as an ATGS or HLCO  
20 should be the same as any relief or IA ATGS or HLCO, one thousand feet either above or  
21 below the on scene Aerial Supervision or controlling platform for initial briefing and  
22 transition of control.
- 23 • When in the Crew / Suppression Resource Intelligence Support profile, the Firewatch  
24 Platform may request low-level, 500 AGL and below for direct crew support.
- 25 • When performing live down link operations aircraft may request 3,000 to 5,000 AGL  
26 altitudes for better “big picture” video feed.
- 27 • Work the Cobra into the traffic patterns as any direct suppression aircraft.
- 28 • Platform may request an offsite landing to pass the Remotely Operated Video Enhanced  
29 Receiver to the ground suppression resources.
- 30 • The Firewatch Helicopter is considered a Type 2 aircraft for helispot sizing purposes.
- 31 • When mapping the incident is part of the mission, the Firewatch Platform will request  
32 transition to 500 feet AGL and below to complete the mission. The Firewatch ATGS will  
33 give the Aerial Supervision Platform an initial map starting point and either a clockwise or  
34 counterclockwise rotation of the perimeter request and follow the direction of the aerial  
35 supervisor.

36 **Unmanned Aircraft Systems:**

37 <https://www.faa.gov/uas/>

38



## 1 **Chapter 5 – Suppression Chemicals**

---

2 Wildland fire suppressants and retardants are chemical agents applied to burning and adjacent  
3 fuels. Only chemicals that are on the Qualified Products List (QPL) shall be used, and only for  
4 the delivery method approved. See the Forest Service’s wildland fire chemicals Web site for  
5 details: <https://www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire/wfcs/index.htm>.

6 Refer to the Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations or the Web site noted  
7 above for the most current information on fire chemicals and their use.

### 8 **Definitions**

#### 9 **Suppressants (Direct Attack Only):**

10 A fire suppression chemical applied directly to the flame base to extinguish the flame (water,  
11 foam, gel/water enhancer).

#### 12 **Foam Fire Suppressants**

13 Foam fire suppressants contain foaming and/or wetting agents. The foaming agents and  
14 percentage concentrate added affect the accuracy of an aerial drop, how fast the water drains  
15 from the foam, and how well the product clings to the fuel surfaces. The wetting agents increase  
16 the ability of the drained water to penetrate fuels. These products are dependent on the water  
17 they contain to suppress the fire. Once the water they contain has evaporated, they are no longer  
18 effective. Engines, portable pumps, helicopters, and SEATs may apply foam. Some agencies  
19 also allow application of foam from fixed- wing water scoopers.

#### 20 **Wet Water**

21 Wet water foam concentrates mixed at 0.1 - 0.3 percent will produce a wet water solution (low  
22 foam, high wetting ability).

#### 23 **Water Enhancers**

- 24 • Water enhancers contain ingredients designed to alter the physical characteristics of water to  
25 increase viscosity, accuracy of the drop, or adhesion to fuels. They improve the ability of  
26 water to cling to vertical and smooth surfaces. The consistency of these products can change  
27 depending on the quality of the water used for mixing. Once the water they contain has  
28 evaporated, they are no longer effective. They are fully approved for use in helicopter  
29 buckets and engine application. Many are also approved, at specific mix ratios, for use in  
30 SEATs, and fixed tank helicopters.

#### 31 **Long-Term Retardant (Direct and Indirect Attack):**

- 32 • Long-term retardants contain fertilizer salts that change the way fuels burn. They are  
33 effective even after the water has evaporated, hence the name, “long-term”. Large airtankers,  
34 single-engine airtankers (SEATs) helicopter buckets, and ground engines may apply  
35 retardants. Some retardant products are approved for fixed tank helicopters. See the QPL for  
36 specific uses for each product.
- 37 • Recommended coverage levels and guidelines for use can be found in the *Ten Principles of*  
38 *Retardant Application*, NFES 2048, PMS 440-2 pocket card.
- 39 • Retardant mixing, blending, testing, and sampling requirements can be found at the Wildland

- 1 Fire Chemical Systems Web site, Lot Acceptance and Quality  
2 Assurance page: <https://www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire/wfcs/laqa.htm>.
- 3 • In general, one can expect chemicals to remain effective for the following amounts of time:
    - 4 ○ Long-Term Retardants – Days to Weeks (or until removed by environmental elements  
5 such as rain or wind)
    - 6 ○ Foams – Minutes
    - 7 ○ Water Enhancers/Gels - Minutes up to possibly an hour or more (direct sunlight breaks  
8 down gels faster). Time will vary according to weather conditions (heat, humidity,  
9 wind, etc.).

## 10 **Approved Fire Chemicals**

11 Many different long-term retardants, foams and water enhancers are approved for use. Prior to  
12 approval these agents must meet rigid criteria to ensure that they are environmentally safe,  
13 effective as a retardant or suppressant, and that the chemicals do not harm aircraft surfaces.  
14 Chemical concentrates may be dry powder or liquid concentrates prior to mixing, depending on  
15 manufacture. All USDA/DOI bases must use chemicals that are either fully approved or  
16 “conditionally approved” during field evaluations for full approval.

## 17 **Retardant Mixing Facilities**

18 Long-term retardants are available from a variety of facilities including fire incident locations.  
19 Tactical effectiveness and cost effectiveness are greatly enhanced when temporary portable mix  
20 facilities are set up on or near the incident. Facilities may be ordered through the incident  
21 management system, from agency fire caches or directly from retardant manufacturers. Long-  
22 term retardants are available or can be mixed from:

- 23 • Permanent or Reload Retardant Bases.
- 24 • Remote Retardant Base: Modular retardant base entirely transportable by Type 1 helicopter,  
25 which are excellent for remote areas with no road access.
- 26 • Portable Retardant Base: Totally portable retardant mixing system used primarily to mix and  
27 load retardant into airtankers (SEATs, large airtankers and VLATs), helicopters and ground  
28 units.
- 29 • Portable Helicopter Retardant System: Similar to the Portable Retardant Base but is more  
30 specifically designed for use by helicopters.

## 31 **Airtanker Base Information**

32 Information regarding the management and operation of airtanker bases and information about  
33 specific airtanker bases can be found in the following documents:

- 34 • *Interagency Airtanker Base Operations Guide, PMS 507*: This guide defines and standardizes  
35 interagency operating procedures at all airtanker bases for contractor and government  
36 employees.
- 37 • Interagency Airtanker Base Directory – The directory is intended to aid wildland fire  
38 managers, pilots, and contractors who operate at airtanker bases (Reference NFES 38 2537).
- 39 • Wildland Fire Chemicals Web site: found at:  
40 <https://www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire/wfcs/index.htm>

## 1 **Aerial Fire Chemical Application Safety**

- 2 • Personnel and equipment in the flight path of intended aerial drops should move to a location  
3 that will decrease the possibility of being hit with a drop.
- 4 • Personnel near aerial drops should be alert for objects (tree limbs, rocks, etc.) that the drop  
5 could dislodge. The IRPG provides additional safety information for personnel in drop areas.
- 6 • During training or briefings, inform all fire personnel of environmental guidelines and  
7 requirements for fire chemicals application and avoid contact with waterways.
- 8 • Avoid dipping from rivers or lakes with a helicopter bucket containing residual fire  
9 chemicals without first cleaning/washing down the bucket.
- 10 • Avoid scooping from rivers or lakes with fixed-wing aircraft or helicopter buckets containing  
11 residual fire chemicals without first cleaning the tank, aircraft underbody or bucket.
- 12 • Consider setting up an adjacent reload site and manage the fire chemicals in portable tanks or  
13 terminate the use of chemicals for that application.
- 14 • Some fire chemicals may be irritating to skin. Wash exposed areas as soon as possible after  
15 contact.

## 16 **Environmental and Wilderness Effects**

17 Retardant use in wilderness can be inconsistent with the requirement to protect and preserve  
18 natural conditions. It may be allowed if it is the minimum necessary tactic to accomplish fire  
19 and wilderness management objectives. Retardant drops should be planned to minimize effects  
20 on natural resources and future recreation use of the area. “Fugitive” colored retardant is  
21 designed to fade over time and may be a recommended tool in sensitive areas.

## 22 **Waterway and Avoidance Area Policy**

23 *Interagency Policy for Aerial and Ground Delivery of Wildland Fire Chemicals Near Waterways*  
24 *and Other Avoidance Areas.*

25 This policy has been adopted from the 2000 and 2009 updated Guidelines for Aerial Delivery of  
26 all wildland fire chemicals, including retardant, foam and water enhancers which were  
27 established and approved by the USFS and the DOI. It has been expanded to include additional  
28 avoidance areas for aerial delivery of fire chemicals, as designated by individual agencies, and  
29 includes additional USFS reporting requirements.

30 **Note:** This policy **does not** require the helicopter or airtanker PIC to fly in such a way as to  
31 endanger his or her aircraft, other aircraft, or structures or compromise ground personnel safety.

1 **Table 5. Aerial and Ground Delivery Policy**

| Aerial Delivery Policy  | Ground Delivery Policy   |
|---|--|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid aerial application of all wildland fire chemicals within 300 feet (ft.) of waterways.</li> <li>• Additional mapped avoidance areas may be designated by individual agency.</li> <li>• For USFS, whenever practical, as determined by the fire IC, use water or other less toxic wildland fire chemical suppressants for direct attack or less toxic approved fire retardants in areas occupied by threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate or sensitive species (TEPCS) or their designated critical habitats.</li> </ul> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Avoid application of all wildland fire chemicals into waterways or mapped avoidance areas.</li> </ul> |

2 **Definition of Waterway:**

3 Any body of water (including lakes, rivers, streams and ponds) whether or not it contains  
4 aquatic life.

5 **Definition of Waterway Buffer:**

6 300 ft. distance on either side of a waterway.

7 **Definition of Additional Mapped Avoidance Areas:**

8 Other areas requiring additional protection outside of the 300 ft. waterway buffer. For USFS,  
9 this may include certain dry intermittent or ephemeral streams for resource protection.

10 **Guidance for Pilots:**

- 11 • **Pilots will avoid all waterways and additional mapped avoidance areas designated by**  
12 **individual agencies.**

13 To meet the 300 ft. waterway buffer zone or additional mapped avoidance areas guideline,  
14 implement the following:

15 **All Aircraft:** When approaching a waterway or riparian vegetation visible to the pilot (to  
16 assist in identification if waterways ) or other avoidance areas, the pilot shall terminate  
17 application of wildland fire chemical approximately 300 ft. before reaching the area. When  
18 flying over a waterway, the pilot shall not begin application of wildland fire chemical until  
19 300 ft. after crossing the far bank or shore. The pilot shall make adjustments for airspeed and  
20 ambient conditions such as wind to avoid the application of wildland fire chemicals within  
21 the 300 ft. buffer zone.

22 **Additional guidance to pilots for any aircraft supporting a fire on USFS lands:**

- 23 • USFS may have additional mapped avoidance areas for TEPCS species, waterway buffers  
24 exceeding 300 ft. or certain intermittent or ephemeral waterways identified as avoidance  
25 areas for resource protection. Any aerial supervision resource should inquire if these  
26 avoidance areas exist on any USFS fire they are providing support to.
- 27 • Prior to fire retardant application, all aerial supervision and/or pilots shall be briefed by

- 1 dispatch on the locations of all TEPCS or other avoidance areas in the vicinity.
- 2 • If operationally feasible, pilots or the aerial supervision shall make a ‘dry run’ over the  
3 intended application area to identify avoidance areas and waterways in the vicinity of the  
4 wildland fire.
- 5 • Pilots should be provided avoidance area maps and information at all briefings (if not  
6 dispatched from one geographic area/unit and delivering to another geographic area).

7 **Exceptions for USDA Forest Service:**

- 8 • Deviations from the policy are allowed only for the protection of life or safety (public and  
9 firefighter).

10 **Exceptions for All Other Agencies:**

- 11 • When alternative line construction tactics are not available due to terrain constraints,  
12 congested area, life and property concerns or lack of ground personnel, it is acceptable to  
13 anchor the wildland fire chemical application to the waterway. When anchoring a wildland  
14 fire chemical line to a waterway, use the most accurate method of delivery in order to  
15 minimize placement of wildland fire chemical in the waterway (e.g., a helicopter rather than  
16 a heavy airtanker).
- 17 • Deviations from the policy are acceptable when life or property is threatened and the use of  
18 wildland fire chemical can be reasonably expected to alleviate the threat.
- 19 • When potential damage to natural resources outweighs possible loss of aquatic life, the unit  
20 administrator may approve a deviation from these guidelines.
- 21 • Reporting Requirements of Aerially Delivered Wildland Fire Chemicals into Waterways,  
22 Waterway buffer areas and Mapped Avoidance Areas.
- 23 • During training or briefings, inform field personnel of:
- 24 ○ environmental guidelines for fire chemical application requirements for avoiding contact  
25 with waterways;
- 26 ○ additional mapped avoidance areas as designated by individual agency; and
- 27 ○ their responsibility for upward reporting in the event of application, for whatever reason,  
28 into avoidance areas.
- 29 • If application of wildland fire chemical occurs or anyone believes it may have been  
30 introduced within a waterway, waterway buffered areas or other mapped avoidance areas, the  
31 following is required as appropriate:
- 32 ○ they should inform their supervisor;
- 33 ○ the information will be forwarded to incident management and the agency  
34 administrator, usually through the Resource Advisor;
- 35 ○ the incident or host authorities must immediately contact specialists within the local  
36 jurisdiction; and
- 37 ○ notifications and reporting will be completed as soon as possible.

38 Procedures have been implemented for the required reporting. All information, including  
39 reporting tools and instructions are posted on the USFS wildland fire chemicals Web site  
40 at: <https://www.fs.fed.us/rm/fire/wfcs> and fire retardant site at:  
41 <https://www.fs.fed.us/fire/retardant/>. The USFS has additional reporting requirements for

1 threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate and USFS listed sensitive species for  
2 aerially delivered fire retardant only. This requirement resulted from the Forest Service's  
3 acceptance of Biological Opinions received from the National Marine Fisheries Service  
4 (NMFS) and the Fish and Wildlife Service (FWS) and the 2011 Record of Decision for  
5 Nationwide Aerial Application of Fire Retardant on National Forest System lands. The  
6 procedures, reporting tools and instructions can be found at the same website listed  
7 above.

## 8 **Endangered Species Act (ESA) Emergency Consultation**

9 The USFS has completed consultation with regulatory agencies (FWS and NOAA) for aerial  
10 delivery of fire retardant (only) on National Forest System lands; please refer to the USFS fire  
11 retardant site at <https://www.fs.fed.us/fire/retardant/> for additional information and re-initiation  
12 of consultation requirements.

13 The following provisions are guidance for complying with the emergency section 7 consultation  
14 procedures of the ESA for wildland fire chemicals. These provisions do not alter or diminish an  
15 action agency's responsibilities under the ESA.

16 Where Threatened and Endangered (T&E) species or their habitats are potentially affected by  
17 application of wildland fire chemicals, the following additional procedures apply and shall be  
18 documented in initial or subsequent fire reports.

19 As soon as practicable after application of wildland fire chemical near waterways or other  
20 avoidance area as designated by agency, determine whether the application has caused any  
21 adverse effects to a T&E species or their habitat. This can be accomplished by the following:

- 22 • Ground application of wildland fire chemical outside a waterway is presumed to avoid  
23 adverse effects to aquatic species and no further consultation for aquatic species is necessary.
- 24 • Aerial application of wildland fire chemical outside 300 ft. of a waterway is presumed to  
25 avoid adverse effects to aquatic species and no further consultation for aquatic species is  
26 necessary.
- 27 • Aerial application of wildland fire chemical within 300 ft. of a waterway requires that the  
28 unit administrator determine whether there have been any adverse effects to T&E species  
29 within the waterway. If no adverse effects to aquatic T&E species or their habitats, no  
30 additional requirement to consult on aquatic species with FWS or NMFS is required.
- 31 • Application of wildland fire chemical within other avoidance areas as designated by agency  
32 requires the agency administrator to determine whether there have been any adverse effects  
33 to T&E species. If there are no adverse effects to species or their habitats there is no  
34 additional requirement to consult with FWS or NMFS.

35 If the action agency determines that there were adverse effects on T&E species or their habitats  
36 then the action agency must consult with FWS and NMFS, as required by 50 CFR 402.05  
37 (Emergencies). Procedures for emergency consultation are described in the *Interagency*  
38 *Consultation Handbook*, Chapter 8 (March 1998). In the case of a long duration incident,  
39 emergency consultation should be initiated as soon as practical during the event. Otherwise,  
40 post-event consultation is appropriate. The initiation of the consultation is the responsibility of  
41 the unit administrator.

## 1 **Chapter 6 – Aerial Supervision Mission Procedures**

---

2 Aerial Supervision operations are conducted in demanding flight conditions in a high  
3 workload/multi-tasking environment. Because of this, standardization of procedures is important  
4 to enhance safety, effectiveness, efficiency, and professionalism. This chapter addresses  
5 common procedures to be observed by all Aerial Supervision Specialists as well as unique  
6 guidance for Lead, ATCO, ASM, ATGS, and HLCO personnel.

7 The actions listed below pertain to all positions of aerial supervision. Methods for performing  
8 these actions differ and are often refined as CRM is enhanced.

### 9 **Pre-Mission Procedures**

#### 10 **Pilot Qualification Card & Aircraft Data Card**

11 Review these cards and verify the pilot and aircraft are authorized for air tactical missions.

#### 12 **Flight & Duty Limitations**

13 Determine when pilot's duty day began and if sufficient flight/duty time is remaining. If not,  
14 order a relief pilot.

#### 15 **Aircraft Maintenance**

16 Verify aircraft has sufficient time remaining before next scheduled maintenance. If not, order  
17 another aircraft.

#### 18 **Aircraft Preparation**

19 **Pilot Preflight Responsibilities** – Include but not limited to:

- 20 • Aircraft preflight inspection.
- 21 • Calculate weight and balance of passengers and equipment.
- 22 • Fueling: Discuss fuel requirements and limitations for mission with ATGS.

23 Ensure proper fueling.

- 24 • Possess/wear approved PPE.
- 25 • File a flight plan as needed.
- 26 • Obtain a TFR and weather briefing.
- 27 • Cover aircraft checklist methods with aerial supervisor.

#### 28 **ATGS/ATS Preflight Responsibilities:**

- 29 • Inspect communications system. Install auxiliary radio if required.
- 30 • Program VHF-FM tactical frequencies in radio (coordinate with pilot).
- 31 • Perform a radio check with dispatch and airbase before flying.
- 32 • Load aerial supervision kit into aircraft.
- 33 • Assist pilot as requested with duties.
- 34 • Understand aircraft performance (takeoff distance, landing distance, single-engine  
35 performance, max gross weight, fuel endurance) and document in daily diary.

1 **Procurement Agreements**

2 The aerial supervisor should be familiar with the basic terms of the procurement  
3 agreement/contract.

4 **Obtain a Mission Briefing**

5 Whether the air tactical mission is IA or a project incident, all types of aerial supervision  
6 personnel must obtain pertinent incident information. Dispatch centers must provide an aircraft  
7 dispatch form.

8 **IA Briefings**

9 The following information is recorded on an aircraft dispatch form as is required before  
10 responding to an incident (blank copies should be available in the aircraft for possible divers  
11 while airborne):

- 12 • Incident name or number
- 13 • Agency responsible
- 14 • Incident location – legal location, latitude/longitude and VOR
- 15 • Frequencies and tones: Double check operating mode (N,W,D) and tones
- 16 • Flight following
- 17 • Air-to-Ground
- 18 • Air-to-Air (FM and/or AM)
- 19 • Contacts: ground and air
- 20 • Air resources assigned or to be assigned, Estimated Time Enroute (ETEs), type, and  
21 identifier
- 22 • Other resources dispatched (as practical)
- 23 • Approximate incident size and fire behavior
- 24 • Other available air resources
- 25 • Aerial and ground hazards
- 26 • Special information such as land status, watershed, wilderness, and urban interface
- 27 • Airtanker reload base options and turnaround times

28 **Extended Attack Briefings**

29 If possible, aerial supervision personnel should attend incident briefings. If this is not possible,  
30 critical information should be relayed by phone, radio, email, fax, or messenger. A copy of the  
31 Incident Action Plan (IAP) is essential. Aerial supervision personnel may have to seek some of  
32 this information:

- 33 • Incident objectives by division (ICS 204)
- 34 • Organization Assignment List (ICS 203) or list of key operations people
- 35 • Air Operations Summary (ICS 220) or list of assigned aircraft
- 36 • List of all aircraft by make/model and identification
- 37 • Incident Radio Communication Plan (ICS 205) or list of frequencies
- 38 • Incident Map
- 39 • Fire Behavior Report and local weather



- 1 • Air resource availability/status
- 2 • Incident Medevac Plan and Medevac helicopter assigned

### 3 **Mission Safety Briefing for Pilot**

4 Prior to departure on an air tactical mission the aerial supervisor will brief the pilot on the  
5 following:

- 6 • General scope of the mission
- 7 • Incident location: latitude-longitude and bearing-distance
- 8 • Resources assigned
- 9 • Radio frequencies
- 10 • Special information including hazards and military operations
- 11 • Expected duration of mission

## 12 **Pre-Takeoff Responsibilities**

### 13 **Pilot Pre-Takeoff Responsibilities**

- 14 • Complete the appropriate aircraft checklists.
- 15 • Complete preflight including passenger safety briefing.
- 16 • Initiate Mission Checklist (appendix C) with aerial supervisor.
- 17 • Confirm fuel supply.
- 18 • Obtain route clearances through SUA as required.
- 19 • Program GPS to incident location.

### 20 **ATGS/ATS Responsibilities**

- 21 • Obtain, record, and set local altimeter setting (from pilot or airport advisory).
- 22 • Program radios (AM/FM) – Check with pilot before programming the AM.
- 23 • Confirm fuel supply and flight time available for mission.
- 24 • Check with dispatch regarding status of military aviation operations (Restricted, MOA's,  
25 MTR's) and TFRs.
- 26 • Assist with start, taxi, and pre-takeoff checklists as requested by the PIC.

## 27 **Enroute Procedures**

### 28 **After Take Off**

- 29 • Record take off time (takeoff roll).
- 30 • Observe sterile cockpit protocol as previously agreed to with pilot.
- 31 • Establish flight following (See Appendix E for further examples):
  - 32 1. Call sign
  - 33 2. Departure location
  - 34 3. Number onboard

- 1 4. Fuel on board
- 2 5. ETEs
- 3 6. Destination
- 4 7. Confirm AFF
- 5 • Notify pilot of any information or situation affecting the flight (ATGS/ATS).
- 6 • Assist pilot as requested. Be an active crewmember (ATGS/ATS).
- 7 • Complete mission checklist.

## 8 **Enroute Communications**

9 Maintain communications with dispatch and other aircraft concerning:

- 10 • Incident air resource updates.
- 11 • Status of SUA (TFR, restricted, etc.).
- 12 • Coordination with responding air resources can be done on the assigned air-to-air frequency
- 13 provided it does not interfere with operations over the incident.
- 14 • Monitor the fire frequencies to enhance situational awareness when you arrive on scene.

## 15 **Fire Traffic Area (FTA) Entry Procedures**

16 12 NM from the center point of the incident, aerial supervision personnel **must** follow the FTA  
17 entry procedures listed below. There are three scenarios: 1) Aerial supervision is on scene; 2)  
18 aerial supervision is not on scene, but other aircraft are; or 3) there are no aircraft on scene. See  
19 FTA entry appendix D.

### 20 **Scenario 1: Aerial Supervision Is on Scene**

- 21 • Notify the dispatch center of your position.
- 22 • Change to incident frequencies.
- 23 • Give 12-mile radio call to aerial supervision. Give your location and altitude.
- 24 • Obtain clearance into FTA by getting:
  - 25 ○ Altimeter setting
  - 26 ○ FTA Entry Altitude
  - 27 ○ Altitude of aerial supervision
  - 28 ○ Altitudes of other aircraft
- 29 • Enter the incident airspace, as briefed.
- 30 • Watch for other aircraft and call out a distance and clock reference when you spot the on
- 31 scene aerial supervision.
- 32 • Receive transition briefing and confirm positive handoff of aerial supervision
- 33 responsibilities.
- 34 • Outgoing aerial supervision will notify dispatch and incoming aerial supervision will notify
- 35 IC/ground personnel and confirm objectives and priorities.

### 36 **Scenario 2: Aerial supervision is not on scene, but other aircraft are**

- 37 • Notify dispatch of your position.

- 1 • Change to incident frequencies.
- 2 • Give 12-mile blind radio call on Victor (AM). Give your location, altitude, and intentions.
- 3 An on scene aircraft should respond on the assigned primary air-to-air frequency.
- 4 • Obtain clearance into FTA by getting:
  - 5 ○ Altimeter setting
  - 6 ○ FTA clearance Altitude
  - 7 ○ Altitudes and locations of other aircraft on scene
- 8 • Enter the incident airspace, as briefed with on scene aircraft.
- 9 • Watch for other aircraft and call out a distance and clock reference when you spot the on
- 10 scene aircraft.
- 11 • Get status of all on scene aircraft (location, mission type, etc.)
- 12 • Call IC and get objectives and priorities.
- 13 • Notify dispatch you on scene and now the incident aerial supervision.

#### 14 **Scenario 3: There Are No Aircraft on Scene**

- 15 • Give 12-mile call in the blind on the primary and secondary assigned air-to-air frequencies.
- 16 Give your location, altitude, and intentions. See Appendix E.
- 17 • Call the IC/ground personnel on the assigned FM air-to-ground frequency and verify no other
- 18 aircraft are on scene.
- 19 • Proceed to the incident. Stay at least 2,500' AGL and watch for other aircraft.
- 20 • Get center point and record size-up information.
- 21 • Call dispatch, notify you are the on scene aerial supervision and provide size-up.
- 22 • Call the IC/ground forces and establish objectives and priorities.
- 23 **Entering Incident Airspace** - ATGS fixed-wing enter the airspace in a right hand orbit at 2,500
- 24 feet AGL unless the situation dictates a different altitude (smoke/terrain), Leadplanes/ASMs
- 25 enter in a left orbit, or as directed by aerial supervision.

#### 26 **Aerial Supervisor Arriving on Scene Responsibilities**

##### 27 **The Aerial Supervisor Must:**

- 28 • Watch for aircraft and make visual/verbal contact with each one.
- 29 • Determine ground elevation to establish FTA altitudes for incoming aircraft including
- 30 helicopters, airtankers, Lead/ASM, smokejumpers, relief aerial supervision, and media (“the
- 31 stack”).
- 32 • Determine flight hazards – Power lines, antennas, snags, terrain, thunder storm activity,
- 33 excessive wind, poor visibility, airspace conflicts, etc.
- 34 • Confirm incident objectives and priorities with the IC/ground personnel.

#### 35 **Standard Briefings**

36 All aircraft will receive a briefing and clearance into the FTA. Briefings typically occur in three

37 phases: 1) initial, 2) tactical, and 3) departure. See Appendix E for more information on

38 standard briefings.

1 **Initial Briefing**

2 **Clearance Information**

- 3 • Altimeter setting
- 4 • Clearance altitude

5 **Aircraft in FTA**

- 6 • ATGS altitude
- 7 • Other aircraft altitudes

8 **Hazards**

- 9 • Enroute hazards

10 **Tactical Briefing**

11 This briefing occurs when the incoming aircraft has the drop/mission area in sight.

12 **Define Objectives**

- 13 • Identify specific hazards
- 14 • Target description
- 15 • Coverage Level
- 16 • Exit Routes
- 17 • Maneuver Clearance
- 18 • Ground and Drop Clearances
- 19 • Exit routes

20 **Departure Briefing**

21 **Drop/Mission Evaluation**

- 22 • Start
- 23 • Line
- 24 • End

25 **Return Instructions**

- 26 • Fuel/Load and Return/Hold
- 27 • Location
- 28 • Special instructions

29 **Egress Altitude and Direction**

- 30 • Ensure departing aircraft have a clear exit path from their area of operation.

31 **Dispatch**

- 32 • Notify dispatch of reload instructions (load and return, hold, released, etc).

33 **Target Description**

- 34 • Concise communication using standard terminology expedites the task accomplishment and
- 35 increases safety.

- 1 • A standard target description includes the following:
- 2     o Target location
- 3     o Coverage level/Portion of load
- 4     o Drop objectives/Type of drop
- 5 • Hazards
- 6     o Clearance to drop

## 7 **Methods to Describe Work Location**

### 8 **Long Range (Greater Than 12 Miles)**

- 9 • GPS reference points – in limited visibility (inversions), lat & long references can
- 10 significantly increase safety while reducing radio traffic.

11 *Note:* Be aware that the standard datum and coordinate format aviation GPS equipment is World  
12 Geodetic System (WGS) 84 and decimal minutes whereas many GPS units used by ground  
13 personnel default to a North American Datum (NAD) 27 datum and a degrees, minutes, seconds  
14 format. The use of different datums and formats may result in misinterpreting the location of a  
15 specific target. Ensure that the target location is confirmed with ground personnel.  
16 Cardinal directions: Specify true or magnetic. Be exact! Often directions are generalized and  
17 create confusion.

### 18 **Medium Range (1 to 12 Miles)**

- 19 • Fire anatomy: Left and right flank, head, heel (tail in AK), etc.
- 20 • Elevation: Specify above sea level (MSL) or AGL.

### 21 **Short Range (Less than 1 Mile)**

22 Geographic features: Ridges, saddles, spur ridges, lakes, streams, etc.

- 23 • Specific activity: Dozer working, firing operation, parked vehicles, previous drop, etc.
- 24 • Incident features: Helibase, helispots, fireline, and division breaks, etc.
- 25 • Standard terminology: Standard terms are in the glossary.

## 26 **Guiding Aircraft to Targets**

- 27 • Clock directions, left or right, etc.
- 28 • Signal mirrors, ground panels, lights, etc.
- 29 • Have an on scene aircraft lead new aircraft to the target area.
- 30 • Discuss target locations when the other aircraft is in position to observe.

## 31 **Aircraft Separation**

32 Terrain, visibility, number and type of aircraft, TFR dimensions, and other factors influence  
33 requirements for maintaining safe separation.

### 34 **Common Principles of Aircraft Separation**

- 35 • Use standard aviation 'see and avoid' VFR.
- 36 • Have access to the appropriate air-to-air frequency for position reporting.
- 37 • Adhere to FTA procedures.

1 **Aerial Supervisors ensure aircraft separation by:**

- 2 • Structuring the incident airspace and briefing pilots.
- 3 • Monitor radio communications for:
- 4 ○ Pilot-to-pilot position reports
- 5 ○ Blind call position reports
- 6 ○ Visually tracking aircraft
- 7 ○ Giving specific directions to pilots as needed
- 8 ○ Advising pilots on the location and heading of other aircraft

9 **Note:** The coordinates of the incident must be verified, updated, and communicated to dispatch  
10 to ensure that inbound incident aircraft can determine the appropriate points at which to initiate  
11 initial contact and/or hold if communications with controlling aircraft are not established.

12 **Vertical Separation**

- 13 • 500 feet is the minimum vertical separation for missions in the same airspace. **1,000 feet is**  
14 **preferred and should be used whenever possible.**
- 15 • Assigning block altitudes (with vertical range up to 500 feet) to orbiting fixed-wing is  
16 preferred in windy or active thermal conditions.
- 17 ○ Assign helicopters a hard ceiling (i.e.: 4,500' and below). **Do not assign them 500'**  
18 **AGL.**
- 19 ○ Vertical stacking airtankers is discouraged. Utilize a racetrack pattern if multiple  
20 airtankers (of any type) are on scene.
- 21 ○ It is common practice to put media helicopters above the ATGS in order to keep them  
22 away from firefighting aircraft.
- 23 ○ Standard operational altitudes and patterns are:

24 **Table 6. Standard Operational Altitudes and Patterns**

| <b>Mission</b>            | <b>AGL (feet)</b>       | <b>Normal Pattern</b>     |
|---------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------------|
| Media                     | As assigned             | Right or left             |
| ATGS – Fixed-Wing         | 2000 to 2500            | Right                     |
| ATGS – Helicopter         | 500 to 2000             | Right or left             |
| Airtanker Orbit           | 1000 to 1500            | Left – outside to observe |
| Airtanker Maneuvering     | 150 to 1000             | Left                      |
| Leadplane                 | 150 to 1000             | Left                      |
| Helicopters               | 0 to 500 (hard ceiling) | Left or right             |
| Smokejumper Ram-Air Chute | 3000                    | Left                      |
| Smokejumper Round Chute   | 1500                    | Left                      |
| Paracargo                 | 150 to 1500             | Left                      |
| Streamers                 | 1500                    | Left                      |

## 1 **Horizontal Separation**

- 2 • Aerial supervision must ensure there is adequate visibility to conduct operations safely  
3 regardless of the airspace classification.
- 4 • Flight patterns must be adequate, i.e. not hindered by terrain.
  - 5 ○ Consult pilots before finalizing patterns and routes.
  - 6 ○ Advise pilots on location of other aircraft if visual contact has not been reported.
  - 7 ○ Air-to-air frequency must be accessible for pilots to give position reports.
  - 8 ○ Geographic references, such as a ridges or a river, can be used to separate aircraft  
9 provided aircraft maintain assigned flight patterns.
  - 10 ○ No-fly zones must be established to ensure safe separation when simultaneous missions  
11 at the same elevation are within close proximity.
  - 12 ○ Below ridges: For operations separated by a ridge, a “no-fly zone” 500 feet vertically  
13 below the ridge top can be established to ensure separation.
  - 14 ○ Near geographic dividing lines: If simultaneous operations near the dividing line are in  
15 conflict, a horizontal “no-fly zone” must be established or missions must be sequenced to  
16 ensure adequate separation.

## 17 **Incident Entry and Exit Corridors**

18 Aerial supervision shall determine incident entry/exit corridors as needed. All aircraft must be  
19 notified of corridors. If an entry corridor and exit corridor cannot be separated horizontally, then  
20 they must be separated vertically (refer to Incident Ingress/Egress discussion above).

## 21 **Initial Points, Check Points and Holding Areas**

22 The aerial supervisor assigns incoming aircraft to non-conflicting airspaces, or holding areas, as  
23 needed. Coordinates or a geographic reference work best.

24 **Initial Point:** A fixed-wing reporting location clearly identified by the aerial supervisor. It may  
25 be a lat/long or geographic point (landmark). Initial Points (IP’s) are used to route incoming  
26 resource to a known location before engaging in tactics.

- 27 • Aircraft entering IPs will announce their direction of approach and intended destination via  
28 ‘call in the blind’ or ‘pilot-to-pilot’ reporting on the assigned primary air-to-air frequency.

29 **Check Point:** A rotor wing reporting location clearly identified by the aerial supervisor. It may  
30 be a lat/long or geographical point (landmark). Check points are used to route rotor wing aircraft  
31 to and from assignments.

- 32 • Helicopters using check points while transitioning an established route will announce their  
33 direction and intended destination via call in the blind or pilot-to-pilot reporting on the  
34 assigned air-to-air frequency (assignments are specified by the aerial supervisor and can be  
35 the primary or secondary)

36 **Holding areas:** Any known location can be used by aerial supervisors to hold resources. There  
37 can be multiple areas on an incident being used at the same time for multiple aircraft at each  
38 location.

- 39 • Pilots must be aware of other aircraft in their assigned holding area.
- 40 • Pilots must be able to communicate position reports to each other.
- 41 • Holding area must be clearly defined – by a geographic reference point or distance and  
42 direction relative to the incident aircraft will normally establish a “race track” pattern where

- 1 they are flying at the same altitude providing their own visual separation.
- 2 • Aircraft must receive clearance to depart the holding area once assigned.
- 3 • Helicopters can be held on the ground or in the air as needed to maintain adequate separation.
- 4 Considerations include:
- 5 ○ Pilots should be able to maintain forward flight rather than constant hover.
- 6 ○ Long periods of holding helicopters should be done on the ground.

### 7 **Sequencing**

8 Aircraft may be sequenced into the same area provided each aircraft can complete its mission  
9 and exit the area before the next aircraft enters the area. Sequencing requires close supervision.  
10 Caution: Consider wake turbulence when sequencing any type of aircraft.

11 **Sequencing Airtankers and Helicopters** – Helicopters can be held at a safe distance from drop  
12 site until an airtanker has completed its drop.

13 **Sequencing Airtankers and Paracargo** – Stage aircraft 1800 apart in the same flight pattern so  
14 flights over the target area are controlled by position in orbit.

### 15 **Interval Dispatching**

16 To reduce the problem of too many airtankers over an incident at the same time, ask dispatch or  
17 the Air Tanker Base to launch airtankers at intervals (usually 10 to 15 minutes apart).

### 18 **Virtual Fences and Check Points**

19 Effective for maintaining ATC with minimal radio traffic on the air-to-air frequency.

20 Pilots may be required to report arrival at a virtual fence and wait for clearance from ATGS  
21 before proceeding. Geographic locations that make effective check points and virtual fences  
22 include:

- 23 • Roads
- 24 • Power lines
- 25 • Ridges
- 26 • Lakes

### 27 **Helicopter Routes**

28 Established point-to-point flightpaths for repetitive missions from helibase to helispots or sling  
29 sites, from dipsites to targets, etc. For safety, efficiency and monitoring, the ATGS, in  
30 consultation with the helibase manager and/or helicopter pilots, will ensure flight routes and  
31 communications procedures have been established and are known:

32 **Well Defined Routes** – Up one stream and down another, up one side of drainage and down the  
33 other side, up one side of a spur ridge and down the other, etc.

34 **Air-to-Air Communications** – Pilots must monitor the assigned Air-to-Air frequency in order to  
35 receive direction and maintain aircraft separation. If needed, separate Air-to-Air frequencies for  
36 helicopters and airtankers. The primary air-to-air frequency should be retained for fixed-wing  
37 operations.

### 38 **Helicopter Daisy Chains**

39 Two or more helicopters can be assigned to the same targets and dipsites for repeated water



1 drops. The ATGS, in consultation with helicopter pilots, will establish a “daisy-chain” flight  
2 route for these operations insuring helicopters maintain the same orbit direction and separation.

### 3 **Helicopter Recon Flights**

4 These flights can be difficult to monitor. Consider the following procedures to maintain safe  
5 separation of aircraft:

- 6 • Schedule recon flights during slow periods.
- 7 • Assign a specific route for the recon (clockwise, maintain assigned altitude).
- 8 • Establish Check Points, and clearance protocol with recon aircraft.

### 9 **Intersecting Routes**

10 Intersecting aircraft routes shall be clearly identifiable geographically. Intersections shall have a  
11 minimum of 500 feet vertical separation.

### 12 **Non-Standard Patterns**

13 Occasionally terrain, visibility, wind direction or other factors require flight patterns are  
14 modified or reversed.

15 The mission pilot, Tanker, Lead, or HLCO shall advise ATGS of situation and request a  
16 deviation from standard procedures. The ATGS will advise other aircraft before granting the  
17 request and notify incident aircraft once non-standard maneuvers are complete.

## 18 **Coordination Between Types of Aerial Supervisors**

19 Each incident is unique and circumstances dictate that workload shifts between Lead, ATGS,  
20 HLCO and ASM as their responsibilities overlap in several areas. By prior agreement and after  
21 receiving a briefing, and positive handoff operational continuity is achieved.

22 It is important that ATGS, ASM/Lead, and HLCO work as a team and share workload  
23 commensurate with fire complexity, training and position authority.

### 24 **Airtanker Mission Sequence between ATGS and Lead/ASM**

- 25 1. ATGS and ground operations jointly determine tactical objectives.
- 26 2. ATGS briefs Lead/ASM on next target, coverage level, etc.
- 27 3. Airtanker makes 12 mile check in with ATGS or Lead/ASM..
- 28 4. If the airtanker checks in with ATGS, ATGS will brief airtanker or pass on to Lead/ASM  
29 (preferred).
- 30 5. Lead/ASM briefs airtanker on target, coverage level, etc.
- 31 6. ATGS/ASM clears conflicting air resources from the airspace and gives verbal clearance to  
32 Lead/ASM for low-level operations. The ATGS may also elect to hand off conflicting air  
33 resources to Lead/ASM in order to reduce radio traffic.
- 34 7. ATGS/ASM clears ground personnel from target area.
- 35 8. ATGS will maintain radio silence on the primary air-to-air while Lead/ASM and airtanker  
36 are working, particularly when on final approach or exiting the drop area, unless the drop  
37 needs to be called off.

- 1 9. Lead/ASM will do low-level recon to determine hazards, targets, elevations, location of  
2 people, equipment, facilities, safe patterns, exit routes, etc.
- 3 10. Lead/ASM briefs airtanker on objectives, flight route, coverage level, drift potential, and  
4 hazards.
- 5 11. Lead/ASM may make a “show-me” run with airtanker in tow on the intended target.
- 6 12. ATGS/ASM confirms ground personnel are clear of target area.
- 7 13. Airtanker makes drop(s). Airtanker may or may not require a lead.
- 8 14. ATGS pilot positions aircraft to monitor and evaluate drop.
- 9 15. ATGS evaluates drop and gets ground feedback. Lead/ASM may also be able to evaluate  
10 drop. Evaluation includes accuracy, coverage level, coverage uniformity, etc. Evaluation  
11 may reveal need to adjust to left or right, begin earlier or later. These adjustments are  
12 expressed in wing-spans or rotor-spans, not feet or yards.
- 13 16. ATGS/Lead/ASM gives feedback to the airtanker after clear of drop area (Lead/ASM and  
14 airtanker may have already heard same feedback from ground if they are monitoring assigned  
15 air-to-ground frequencies).
- 16 17. Lead/ASM and airtanker make adjustments as needed on subsequent drops.
- 17 18. Lead/ASM gives airtanker reload instructions based on instruction from ATGS.
- 18 19. ATGS/ASM informs ground when clear to return to work area.
- 19 20. Airtanker informs dispatch on status – load and return or hold.

#### 20 **Assuming ATCO Duties**

21 When a Lead/ASM is unavailable due to days off, arrival delays, out of flight hours, or refueling,  
22 the ATGS will assume the ATCO. The ATGS must maintain a minimum altitude of 500 ft. AGL  
23 performing ATCO duties.

#### 24 **Maintaining Air Tactics Continuity**

25 Complex air operations or air operations involving a mix of air resources requires continuous  
26 supervision by an ATGS, ASM, Lead, or HLCO. To maintain continuous supervision, the  
27 following procedures should be followed. Good planning will ensure continuity:

- 28 • Use ASM to fill gaps in ATGS coverage and manage air/ground operations in designated  
29 areas on complex incidents.
- 30 • Stagger aircraft refueling so all aircraft are not down simultaneously.
- 31 • Stagger airtankers to maintain continuous coverage.
- 32 • Monitor flight times. Anticipate the need for a relief pilot, Leadplane or other air resource.  
33 Notify dispatcher or AOBD in a timely manner.
- 34 • Anticipate fuel needs and facilitate obtaining fueling facilities near the incident.
- 35 • Recommend activation of portable reload bases to reduce turnaround time.
- 36 • Coordinate refuel and relief needs between aerial supervisors to ensure continuity of airspace  
37 management/supervision.

## 1 **Relief Guidelines**

2 Aerial supervision is mentally demanding. Long flight hours result in mental fatigue, reduced  
3 effectiveness, and compromised safety. Consider the following staffing guidelines:

- 4 • If the aerial supervisor will fly more than 4 hours on any one flight, order a relief.
- 5 • On multi-day incidents, assign a second aerial supervisor and rotate about every 3 hours.

## 6 **Diversion of Aerial Resources**

7 Higher priority incidents require diversion of air resources. A reassignment may be given  
8 through dispatch or through IC/Operations. Aerial supervision may also be diverted to manage  
9 the new incident. Upon receiving a divert notice, the aerial supervisor must release and brief the  
10 requested resources using the standard dispatch form information:

- 11 • Incident location
- 12 • Air and ground contacts
- 13 • Radio frequencies

14 *Note:* Tactical aviation resources may be diverted to a higher priority incident. The aerial  
15 supervisor should be advised by dispatch and modify incident tactics.

## 16 **No Divert Request**

17 The IC can request through dispatch a “no divert” for airtankers when an imminent threat to life  
18 exists. This requires 30-minute re-evaluation with IC and dispatch. A no divert status shall be  
19 released as soon as the threat is mitigated.

## 20 **Coordination with Ground Personnel**

- 21 • On Type 1 and 2 incidents, Aerial Supervisors work with Air Operations, Operations,  
22 Division Supervisors, and other line personnel.
- 23 • On Type 3 and 4 incidents, aerial supervisors work primarily with the IC, operations, ground  
24 crews, or dispatch.
- 25 • Aerial supervisors provide intelligence to tactical personnel and dispatchers in order to  
26 facilitate the dissemination of valid information provided during the briefing process.

## 27 **Size Up the Fire and Get Oriented**

- 28 • Size up the Fire –Make initial assessment and communicate critical safety, strategy, and  
29 tactics inputs to ground contact and/or dispatch.
- 30 • Get oriented – Develop a mental or sketched map of the incident that includes:
  - 31 ○ Cardinal directions
  - 32 ○ Landmarks: Roads, streams, lakes, mountains, improvements, etc.
  - 33 ○ Fire flanks, head, etc.
  - 34 ○ Visible work accomplished: Dozer lines, handline, retardant line, etc.
  - 35 ○ Record GPS coordinates to identify reference points
  - 36 ○ Review IAP map; note frequencies, aircraft assignments/availability, division breaks,  
37 helispots, etc.

1 **Assign Air Resources**

- 2 • Mark assignments based on Operations/ICs strategy, tactics, & mission priorities.

3 **Determine TFR Requirements**

- 4 • Vertical and horizontal dimensions  
5 • If needed, order through dispatcher or Air Operations Director

6 **Check for Airspace Conflicts**

- 7 • Identify MOA's, MTR's, airports, etc.  
8 • Values at risk: Life, property/structures, resources  
9 • Current fire size and potential size estimate  
10 • Fuel models and rates of spread  
11 • Fire behavior elements (wind, terrain, aspect, etc.)

12 **Recommend Strategies, Tactics, and Resources**

- 13 • Direct, indirect, or parallel strategies  
14 • Target locations and priorities  
15 • Access  
16 • Anchor points  
17 • Water sources  
18 • Potential helispots  
19 • Location of spot fires  
20 • Number and types of aircraft required  
21 • Use of specialized resources (helitack, rappellers, smokejumpers, and paracargo)

22 **Provide Air Drop Information to Ground Crews**

- 23 • Advise personnel of impending airtanker, bucket, or paracargo drops in their work area and  
24 the need to clear the area.  
25 • If drops are near power lines, determine status of lines (live or de-energized?); Advise  
26 ground personnel of danger of being near power lines during drops.  
27 • Confirm with ground if run is to be a dry or live.  
28 • Notify ground when drop is complete and personnel can return to work area.  
29 • Solicit feedback from ground crews relating to drop effectiveness.  
30 • Provide Safety Oversight to Ground Crews.  
31 • Monitor personnel locations relative to fire perimeter, blowup areas, etc.  
32 • Assist with locating safety zones and escape routes. Final determination must be made from  
33 ground.  
34 • Monitor weather – advises personnel of approaching fronts or thunderstorms.  
35 • Advise personnel on adverse changes in fire behavior.  
36 • Direct air resources, as top priority, to protect and aid in evacuation of endangered personnel.

## 1 **Determine the Procedures for Ordering Tactical Aerial Resources**

- 2 • The authority to order retardant and helicopter support varies between dispatch centers, land  
3 status, and incident complexity. Determine the procedure before the mission begins and  
4 confirm with the IC.
- 5 • On extended attack incidents, Division Supervisors are typically delegated the authority.  
6 However, consult with AOBD/OSC. Ensure the procedure is stated clearly in the IAP.
- 7 • On IA incidents, the IC makes aircraft orders. The IC may choose to delegate this to the  
8 aerial supervisor. Confirm it before ordering.

## 9 **Coordination with Dispatch**

10 Provide dispatch the following information in a timely manner:

- 11 • A fire size-up including a center point and resource needs.
- 12 • Horizontal and vertical dimensions of a TFR if needed. Remember that TFRs are based on  
13 degrees, minutes, and seconds. Dispatch centers may assist with conversion of Lat/Long.
- 14 • Airspace conflicts with civilian or military aircraft.
- 15 • The need for airtankers to load and return or hold.
- 16 • Aircraft incidents/accidents.
- 17 • Projected needs for next shift – number of aircraft by type, time requested, frequencies,  
18 TFRs, etc.
- 19 • Aerial supervision flight/duty hours used and projected needs to complete the mission.
- 20 • Advise where airtankers should remain overnight (RON) when day's operations are  
21 completed.
- 22 • Advise on need for aircraft maintenance and projected availability for next day.
- 23 • Advise if airtanker has in flight difficulty, must abort load, and return to base.
- 24 • Request aerial supervision relief at least 2 hours before you need it.

## 25 **Before Leaving the Incident**

- 26 • Coordinate with remaining Lead, ASM, ATGS or HLCO to ensure continuity of aerial  
27 supervision.
- 28 • Notify Operations of Estimated Time of Departure (ETD), and who will supervise air  
29 operations.
- 30 • Notify air resources of ETD and whom they will report to.
- 31 • Notify the IC, Operations/Air Operations, DIVS, helibase, Lead, ASM, and HLCO when  
32 departing.
- 33 • Notify dispatch of ETE to base.
- 34 • If you are on the last shift of the day:
  - 35 ○ Plan your release to allow for return within daylight hours (not necessary for twin-engine  
36 aircraft).
  - 37 ○ Update Operations personnel on fire status.
  - 38 ○ Remind remaining resources of daylight restrictions.
  - 39 ○ Confirm with dispatch status of air resources – RON or return to home base. Inform air  
40 resources of their status.

## 1 **Post Mission Procedures**

- 2 • Confirm need for aerial supervision aircraft for next day and notify pilot of time, etc.
- 3 • Debrief with available air resources (ATGS pilot, airtanker pilots, HLCO, Leadplane Pilot,
- 4 ASM, and helicopter pilots).
- 5 • Debrief with AOBD and dispatch.
- 6 • Attend or provide input to incident planning meeting for next day's operations.
- 7 • Request and review IAP and map for next day's operation.
- 8 • Complete payment documents.
- 9 • Submit SAFECOMs as required.
- 10 • Update logbook.

## 11 **Emergency Procedures**

### 12 **Flight Emergencies**

13 When a flight emergency is declared, possibly as "May day, May day, May day" the aerial  
14 supervisor manages the emergency using appropriate procedures from the list below:

- 15 • Emergency is highest priority until aircraft lands safely.
- 16 • Determine pilot's intentions for managing situation.
- 17 • Clear the airspace for the pilot as needed.
- 18 • Dedicate and clear a frequency for the emergency.
- 19 • Direct the aircraft to depart mission area and climb to a safe altitude.
- 20 • Jettison load in remote areas (or specified jettison areas) if feasible.
- 21 • If problem persists, instruct aircraft to return to base or alternate landing site.
- 22 • Alert incident medevac units.
- 23 • Prepare for suppression of a fire associated with an aircraft crash.
- 24 • Notify dispatch or airport tower for necessary crash/rescue protocol.

### 25 **Missing Aircraft and Aircraft Mishap**

26 When an aircraft crash has occurred or an aircraft is missing, on scene aerial supervision  
27 manages situation using appropriate procedures below:

- 28 • Consider ordering additional aerial supervision.
- 29 • Assign aircraft as needed to conduct search.
- 30 • Determine location. Monitor Emergency frequency (121.5) if crash site is not known or if  
31 the aircraft is missing and its status is unknown.
- 32 • Assign remaining aircraft to holding areas or return to base.
- 33 • Activate incident medevac plan through medical unit.
- 34 • Assign on-site aircraft and personnel to control aircraft fire and initiate life saving measures  
35 if they can do so without jeopardizing their own safety.
- 36 • Advise IC/Operations – be discreet about aircraft and flight crew identity.
- 37 • Consider suspending non-essential aircraft operations.

- 1 • Direct ground resources to crash site.
- 2 • Direct air support operations.
- 3 **Medevac of Incident Personnel**
- 4 Consider the following as appropriate:
  - 5 • Serve as a relay between accident site, helibase, and medical personnel.
  - 6 • Determine accident site location – latitude and longitude.
  - 7 • Obtain Medevac helicopter frequency – may be listed in Medevac Plan.
  - 8 • Assist rescue personnel with helispot location, etc.
  - 9 • Provide helispot dust abatement with helicopter buckets as needed.
  - 10 • Guide Medevac helicopter to accident site.
- 11 **Note:** IMTs typically have an established procedure for incidents within the incident. Obtain a
- 12 briefing from Air Ops.

## 1 **Chapter 7 – Aerial Firefighting Strategy and Tactics**

---

2 Principles that apply to ground operations also apply to air operations. Strategies are based on  
3 values at risk and resource management objectives, while tactics are based on fuel type, fire  
4 intensity, rate of spread, resource availability, and estimated line production rate.

5 As an aerial supervisor, you will be making mainly tactical decisions based on objectives  
6 developed by incident command personnel. The most effective aerial tactic is anchor, flank and  
7 pinch. Aerial Supervisors are obligated to assist the IC and Operations personnel with strategic  
8 advice during multiple ignition events and extended attack incidents relating to aviation resource  
9 capabilities and needs.

10 *Note:* Aerial application of suppressants and retardants should be used in support of ground  
11 resources support and be anchored.

### 12 **Aerial Fire Suppression Strategies**

13 There are three general suppression strategies:

#### 14 **Direct Attack**

15 Drops next to fire edge in support of ground forces (“direct”).

#### 16 **Parallel Attack**

17 Generally parallel to and within a hundred feet of perimeter. Anticipate lateral fire spread,  
18 safety, and line construction rates of resources assigned. Multiple parallel drops can be used on  
19 unburned fuels to increase line width (“double wide”).

#### 20 **Indirect Attack**

21 Used to enhance control lines established by ground forces in advance of the fire. Also used for  
22 structure/infrastructure defense and safety zones when retardant is the most effective method of  
23 reducing fire impacts to the values at risk.

### 24 **Aerial Fire Suppression Tactics**

25 In support of direct attack strategies, place drops where ground support is available and  
26 containment or extinguishment is likely. Direct attack the head when you are assured you won’t  
27 be outflanked, fire behavior is low to moderate, and your initial load has a good chance of  
28 achieving the objective. Indirect and parallel attack strategies require coordination with ground  
29 personnel as to the timing of firing operations, structure protection, etc. Consider the following  
30 patterns and considerations.

#### 31 **Box and “V” Pattern (Relatively Flat Terrain)**

32 A single airtanker often can make multiple drops forming a retardant line around a small fire or  
33 “V” off the head or heel.

#### 34 **Parallel or Stacking Pattern (Steep Ground)**

35 When steep terrain precludes boxing a fire, flight routes must be contoured to the slope.  
36 Generally, drops are started at the top and progress to bottom of the fire.



1 **Full Coverage Drop (Delayed Attack Fires and Spot Fires)**

2 To control fire intensity and spread, drops should blanket the entire fire. Multiple drops may be  
3 required to get a heavy coverage level. On small fires the chance of a partial hit on the first drop  
4 is significant. It is wise to drop a partial load on the first pass. The experience of the first drop  
5 plus feedback from the ATGS and the ground will likely increase the accuracy on the next drop.

6 **General Tactical Considerations**

7 Tactical plans are based on the chosen strategy and a working knowledge of the following  
8 principles.

9 **Simplicity & Flexibility**

10 Stick to a few basic tactical objectives. Be ready to change priorities as needed to achieve  
11 strategic objectives.

12 **Retardant Versus Water or Foam**

13 Unless there are environmental constraints, retardant application may be preferred compared to  
14 the use of water or foam. If long-term retardant is required, don't rely on water or foam – they  
15 normally require immediate (0-30 minute) follow up.

16 **Proper Coverage Level**

17 Use the proper coverage level for the fuel types.

18 **Dense Canopies**

19 Multiple drops may be required to penetrate canopies and treat surface fuels with proper  
20 coverage level.

21 **Sustained Attack**

22 Effectively lay a retardant line under normal fire conditions, while continuous drops supported  
23 by ground forces are required. Calculate turnaround time and order enough aircraft to maintain a  
24 sustained attack.

25 **Use Down Sun**

26 Avoid flight routes directly into sun on the horizon.

27 **Blow Ups/Flare-ups**

28 Direct or parallel attack is usually ineffective. Consider changing drop locations to areas which  
29 retardant will have the best chance of success.

30 **Target Priorities**

31 Retardant use is usually prioritized in the following order:

- 32 1. Human Safety
- 33 2. Structure/Infrastructure Protection
- 34 3. Natural Resources

1 **Portable Retardant Plants**

2 Where long turnaround times or lack of large airtankers will not provide a sustained attack,  
3 consider ordering a portable retardant plant and Type 1 or 2 helicopters, or SEATs. SEATs  
4 typically respond with a support vehicle which has suppressant/retardant mixing/loading  
5 capabilities. Within 24-36 hours portable plants can be delivered and set up near an incident.  
6 Some operators can provide a module consisting of a Type 1 helicopter, portable plant, retardant,  
7 and mixing crew. Not all retardants are approved for fixed tank helicopters. Consult the QPL  
8 for approved retardants.

9 **Staggered Duty Hours**

10 Stagger aircraft duty hours to provide availability during early morning through end of daylight.

11 **Early Morning Drops**

12 Often the most effective. Don't wait until it's too late to order retardant.

13 **Wind Drift**

14 An increase in coverage level may be required to reduce the effects of drift.

15 **Critical Targets**

16 On IA incidents, identify targets for attaining quick containment and establishing an  
17 anchor point.

18 **Anchor Points**

19 Always work from an anchor point. Roads, rivers, natural barriers or other areas where fire will  
20 naturally stop should be confirmed with the ground as a good starting point. When anchor points  
21 are compromised make every effort to re-establish to reduce the chances of the fire hooking  
22 around ground resources.

23 **Maximize Line Production by:**

- 24 • Keeping lines relatively straight; minimize angles  
25 • Take advantage of natural barriers and lighter fuels  
26 • Allowing pilot to select the best and safest flight route

27 **Gaps in Line**

28 Observe for gaps in retardant, foam or water line. Pick up gaps with subsequent drops or with  
29 ground resources.

30 **Plan for Extending and Intersecting**

31 Plan current drops so they can be extended or intersected effectively by future drops.

32 **Anticipate Spot Fires**

33 Generally downwind of smoke columns.

34 **Control Fire Intensity**

35 With direct drops on or next to fuels.

1 Effective only when immediately followed up by ground forces.

## 2 **Reduce Spotting Potential**

3 With pretreatment drops on fuel beds.

## 4 **Maintain Honest Evaluations**

5 To assist pilots with making corrections.

## 6 **Use Correct Resources:**

7 Match resources to correct tactical objectives.

## 8 **Retardant Drops near Water Resources**

9 Agency policy and Unit level tactical plans may restrict the use of airtankers and helicopters near  
10 water resources. When drops are planned in sensitive areas, the ATGS should contact the local  
11 unit or a Resource Advisor for applicable policy restrictions, (e.g.,

12 Interagency policy prohibits dropping retardant within 300 feet of bodies of water).

- 13 • Locate and map water resources within the tactical air operations area.
- 14 • Determine drop distances.
- 15 • Monitor wind conditions and drift and adjust restrictions as necessary.
- 16 • Use helicopters to maximize drop accuracy.

## 17 **IA and Multiple Fire Operations**

### 18 **Assuming Control of Air Operations in Progress**

19 Before assuming control the aerial supervisor should:

- 20 • Perform standard FTA entry protocol.

21 Monitor air traffic and operation's frequencies while inbound to the incident.

- 22 • Contact ground resources to determine status of air resources on-site.
- 23 • Allow safe operations to continue.
- 24 • Make assessment of the incident.
- 25 • Brief the IC and request IC's strategy and tactics and mission priorities. The experience level  
26 of an IA IC determines the ATGS role.
- 27 • Establish contact with key ground operations personnel.
- 28 • Assign resources based on incident objectives making changes as necessary.

### 29 **IA Mission Priorities**

30 During IA, aviation resources must comply with FTA protocol. Aerial Supervisors should  
31 consider the following;

32 **Time** – Typical time requirements for common missions are:

- 33 • Bucket drop: 1-2 minutes
- 34 • Helitack: 3-5 minutes
- 35 • Helicopter rappel: 10 minutes
- 36 • Airtanker: 7-15 minutes (one vs. multiple drops)
- 37 • Smokejumper: 30 minutes. (depends on number of jumpers/cargo to be dropped)

1 **General Considerations**

- 2 • Which resources are ready?  
3 • Can any resources be held or parked?  
4 • Can any missions be done simultaneously?  
5 • Can any mission be done in stages?  
6 • Conditions that if delayed may preclude mission completion, i.e. fuel remaining, pilot  
7 duty/flight time remaining.

8 **Normal Priority** – Considering all factors, the normal priority is:

- 9 • Helicopter bucket/retardant drop  
10 • Airtanker  
11 • Helitack/rappel  
12 • Smokejumper

13 **IA Responsibilities with no IC** – The ATGS, in consultation with dispatch, has the following  
14 responsibilities on IA incidents with no IC:

- 15 • Make initial fire size-up  
16 • Recommend specific resources based on fire behavior, access, response time, resource  
17 availability and capability  
18 • Develop tactical plan  
19 • Give periodic status reports to dispatch or responding resources  
20 • Assist responding resources with locating the incident  
21 • Brief ground resources on potential safety concerns and fire behavior  
22 • Assign arriving resources based on tactical plan until a qualified IC arrives

23 **Multiple Fire Situations**

24 An ATGS may be activated during predicted or active lightning storms with multiple fire starts  
25 and are likely to assist with:

26 **Fire detection** – Coordinates, legal descriptions, VOR and distance, etc.

27 **Incident Priorities are Based on the Following:**

- 28 • Threat to life and property  
29 • Land status  
30 • Fire behavior – current and expected spread  
31 • Environmental sensitivity  
32 • Political considerations  
33 • Potential resource loss

34 **Determine Access** – Roads, trails, distance, and time requirements.

35 **Recommend IA Resources** – Based on resource capability, mode of access, probable  
36 availability and response time.

37 Develop IA Strategy and Tactics – Based on resource objectives, fire behavior, type and  
38 numbers of air and ground resources responding within specific time frames.

- 39 • Direct Resources per strategic and tactical plans until a qualified IC arrives.  
40 • Report Intelligence to dispatch and IC.

- 1 • Reassign Resources – to higher priority incidents if they develop.
- 2 **Delayed Attack Fires** – When many small fires have started in a widespread area, resources are  
3 usually in short supply. An ATGS may be assigned to assess and prioritize fires. Delayed attack  
4 fires, or fires that cannot be staffed within a few hours, may require a holding action until ground  
5 resources are available. Timely drops while the fire is small can be effective in holding or  
6 containing a fire temporarily. Retardant is much more effective than water. One Type 1 or 2  
7 airtanker can make holding drops on three or four small fires.
- 8 During these situations the ATGS will:
- 9 • Determine delayed attack fires requiring retardant. Request resources as needed.
- 10 • Set priorities. Consider flight time between fires. If priorities are equal, consider dropping  
11 on fires in close to each other before moving to fires some distance away.
- 12 • Direct retardant drops. General covering of the entire fire is recommended when controlling  
13 both fire spread and fire intensity. While drops covering the fire reduce fire intensity, they  
14 also make burnout operations difficult if not impossible.
- 15 • Monitor status of fires. Change priorities as necessary.

## 16 **Wildland Urban Interface**

17 Consider the following in the urban interface:

### 18 **Policy and Regulations**

19 Fires in the urban interface are considered to be in “congested areas.” Refer to Chapter 4 for  
20 more detail.

- 21 • **Order a Lead/ASM** – As required under FAR 91.119 – USDA Grant of Exemption 392.  
22 Refer to Chapter 4 for specific requirements.
- 23 • **Implement a TFR** – Under 14 CFR 91.137 if the incident meets the criteria for  
24 implementation. Refer to the Interagency Airspace Coordination Guide.
- 25 • Assign an aerial supervisor.

### 26 **Urban Interface Hazards**

27 The following hazards to aircraft are often associated with urban interface incidents:

- 28 • Dense smoke and poor visibility
- 29 • Power lines (may have to be de-energized)
- 30 • Antennas
- 31 • Tall buildings
- 32 • Media aircraft
- 33 • Propane tanks

### 34 **Ground Safety**

35 Urban interface incidents often have many citizens and homeowners scattered through the  
36 operations area. This can seriously impair tactical air operations and expose ground personnel to  
37 extreme risk.

1 **Effectiveness of Resources**

2 It is critical that airtanker and helicopter drops be closely supervised to prevent inadvertent drops  
3 on non-incident persons and unnecessary damage to improvements. The aerial supervisor is  
4 responsible for providing the best available resources that can:

- 5 • Minimize risk to people and improvements.
- 6 • Provide assignments to aircraft which have increased maneuverability, drop accuracy, and  
7 quick turnaround times to targets.
- 8 • Drops are generally not effective on structures that are burning beyond the initial start phase.

9 **Urban Interface Tactical Planning Principles**

10 Apply the following principles in developing the tactical plan for air resources:

- 11 • Assess the situation and identify the following:
  - 12 ○ Identify air operational hazards
  - 13 ○ Locate non-incident people in operations area
  - 14 ○ Protection of evacuation routes
  - 15 ○ Triage structures
  - 16 ○ Identify possible dipsites and portable retardant plant sites
  - 17 ○ Determine how air resources can best support suppression objectives
- 18 • Request electrical transmission lines are de-energized. Don't assume that they will be. Warn  
19 ground personnel not to be under or near power lines during drops.
- 20 • Determine where airtankers or helicopters can be most effective.
- 21 • Recommend location of portable retardant or water dipsites.
- 22 • Use airtankers in areas where visibility, hazards, flight routes, and target selection ensure  
23 reasonable effectiveness and acceptable risk.
- 24 • Use helicopters on targets requiring more maneuverability and accuracy.
- 25 • When possible, avoid holding patterns with airtankers over populated areas.

# Chapter 8 – Tactical Aircraft Operations

---

## Low-Level Operations (Leadplane Pilot/ASM)

Low-level flight operations involve fixed-wing aircraft flying below 500' AGL. These missions are performed in order to ensure airtanker drop effectiveness and safety. Aircraft and flight crews are specially trained and authorized for low-level missions. Situational awareness is the responsibility of each Lead/ASM crew member to ensure safe flight operations. The Lead/ASM conducts these operations in the following manner:

### Lead/ASM Tactical Flight Checklists

- High Level Reconnaissance

- A high recon pass is executed prior to descending to low-level.
- Look for aircraft over the incident including media and nonparticipating aircraft.
- Analyze the terrain. Identify potential approach and departure paths while identifying prominent target features. Fly the patterns at an altitude to detect hazards. Study the lay of the land to establish emergency exits.

*Note:* The flight crew completes tactical checklist before conducting low-level flight.

- Low-Level Reconnaissance

- Obtain clearance from ATGS for low level operations.
- Check for turbulence, hazards to low-level flight, and low-level target identification features.
- Fly the emergency exit paths to locate potential hazards not identified from a higher level.

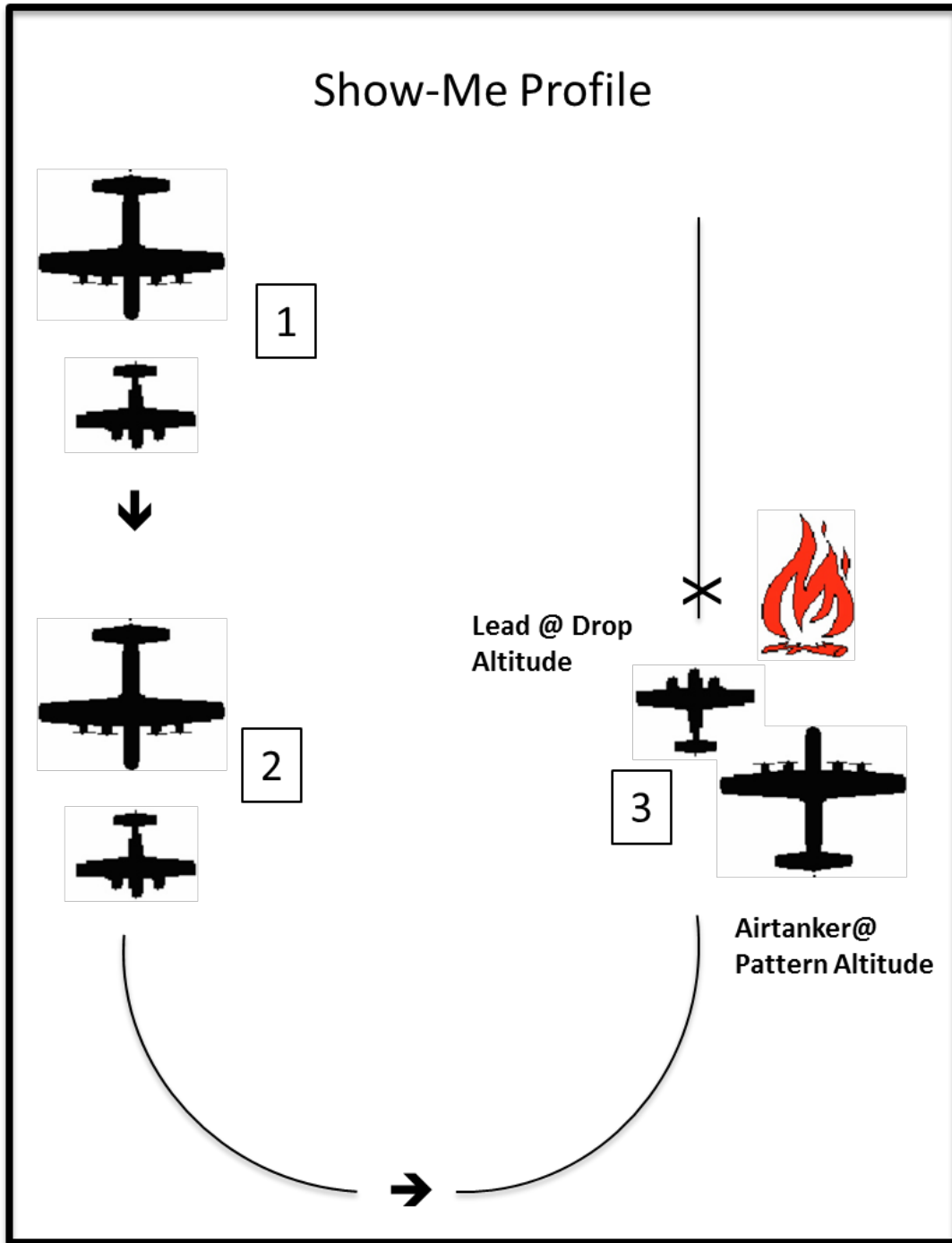
### Tactical Flight Profiles

**Show-me Profile** – A show-me profile is a low-level pass made over the target using the physical location of the aircraft to demonstrate the line and start point of the retardant drop.

The show-me profile is normally used for the first airtanker on a specific run or when an incoming airtanker has not had the opportunity to observe the previous drop. A show-me can be used alone or before other profiles.

The pilot begins the run when the airtanker crew can visually identify the aircraft, hazards, line, start and exit point of the drop. The standard “show-me” is to fly the line you want the retardant on, not the drift..

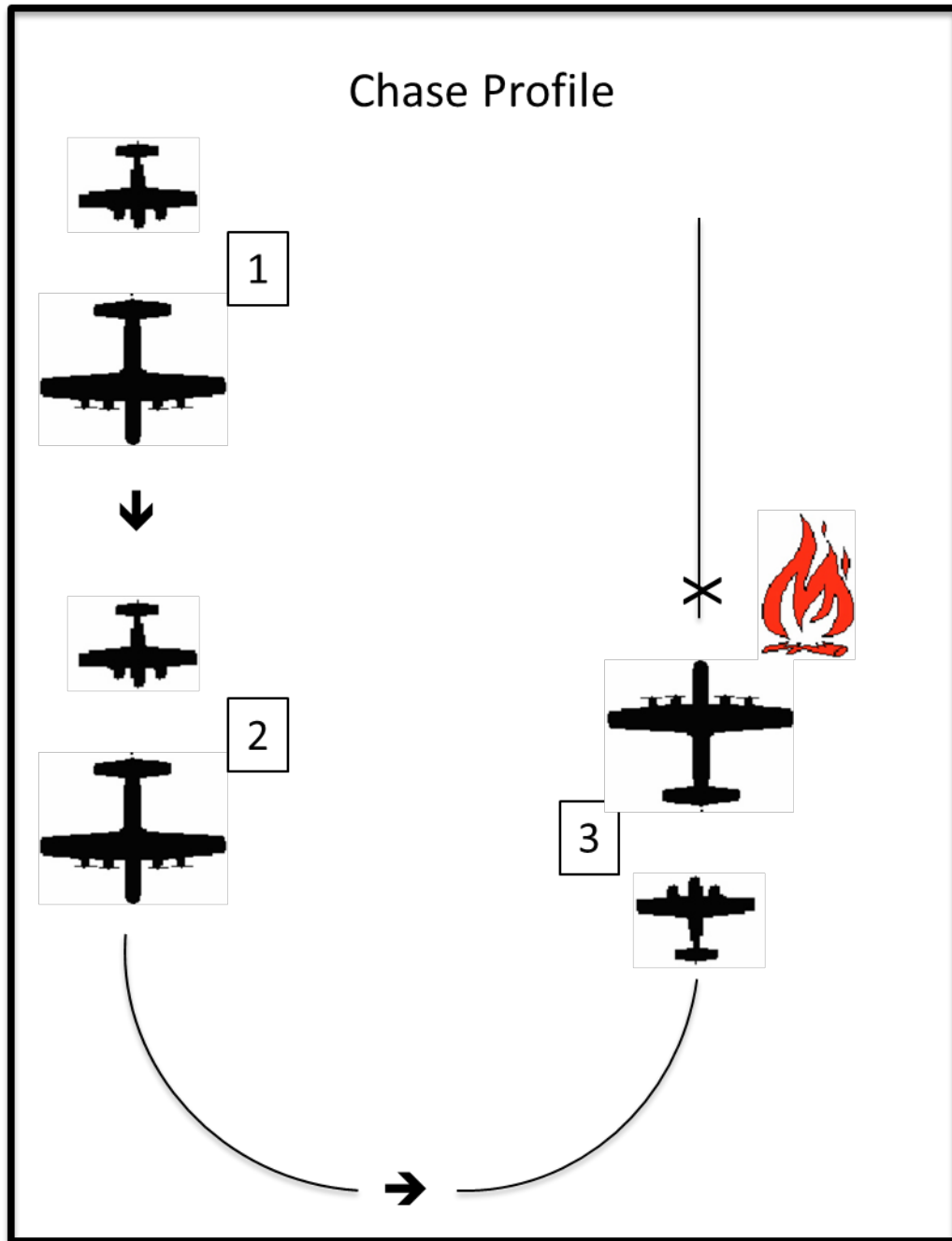
Figure 4. Show-Me Profile





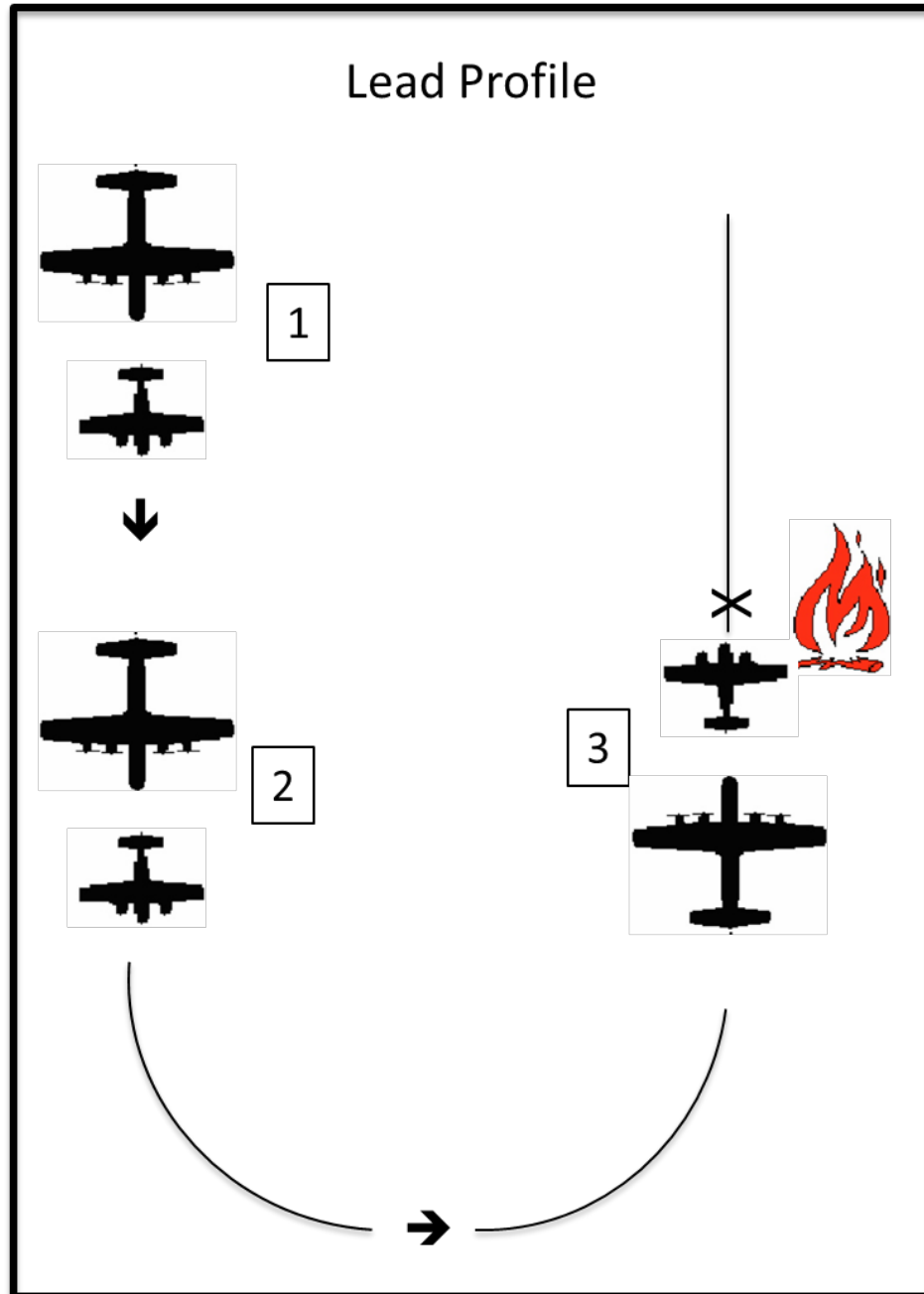
- 1 **Chase Position Profile** – The Chase Position Profile is an observation position in trail of and
- 2 above the airtanker at a position of 5 to 7 o'clock. The Chase Position Profile is used to verbally
- 3 confirm or adjust the position of the airtanker when on final, and to evaluate the drop.

4 **Figure 5. Chase Position Profile**



- 1 **Lead Profile** – The Lead profile is a low-level (below 500' AGL) airtanker drop pattern, made
- 2 with the Leadplane approximately 1/4 mile ahead of the airtanker. The Lead Profile is used at
- 3 the request of the airtanker crew, or when the line or start point is difficult to see or to describe
- 4 due to lack of visibility or references.

5 **Figure 6. Lead Profile**



1 **Airtanker Briefings**

- 2 • See Appendix E and Chapter 7

3 **Maneuvering**

4 When leading airtankers, shallow to medium banked turns no greater than 30 degrees should be  
5 used. Extreme vigilance is required when operating beyond a 30 degree bank angle. When bank  
6 angles exceed or may exceed 30 degrees, the lead aircraft shall notify and brief the tanker. In  
7 any case, bank angle should not exceed 45 degrees. Inform the airtanker pilot ahead of time if  
8 turns in excess of 30 degrees are anticipated. Airspeed control is critical to a safe pattern. The  
9 shape, airspeed, and size of the pattern shall be well planned to minimize the airtanker pilot's  
10 maneuvering workload.

11 **Minimum Airspeed** – Airspeed during normal Leadplane operations shall not be flown below  
12 minimum controllable airspeed one engine inoperative (Vmca). Refer to agency specific aircraft  
13 flight operations handbooks or pilot operating handbooks.

14 **Approach and Descent to the Target** – The run should be downhill, down canyon, down sun  
15 with the greatest degree of safety in mind. Maintain the agreed upon airspeed in order to sustain  
16 approximately 1/4 mile separation between the Leadplane and airtanker. A descending approach  
17 with a constant rate of descent is desired, terrain permitting. Brief the airtanker pilot ahead of  
18 time if special maneuvering is anticipated. Advise the airtanker of hazards (i.e. turbulence, down  
19 air, restrictions to visibility, obstacles, etc.).

20 **Final Approach to the Target** – Power up and clean up drag devices (when applicable) to cross  
21 the target area at the briefed airspeed. Do not accelerate too soon and run away from the  
22 airtanker. The standard “live run” is to fly the expected drift line.

23 **Drop Height**

- 24 • The minimum is 200 feet above the top of the vegetation for VLAT.  
25 • The minimum is 150 feet above the top of the vegetation for LAT.  
26 • The minimum SEATs drop at 60 feet.  
27 • It is important for the retardant to “rain” vertically with little or no forward movement.  
28 The airtanker pilot is responsible for maintaining safe drop heights.

29 **Over the Target** – Identify the start point with a verbal, “Here.”

30 **Exiting the Target** – Comply with the briefed exit instructions. When possible, turn off the  
31 centerline of the run before initiating a climb (be cognizant of the airtankers position at all  
32 times). Exiting is a critical maneuver at low altitude. Take every precaution to ensure that  
33 airspeed and aircraft attitude are within safe limits. (Safety-of-flight has priority over drop  
34 evaluation).

35 **Emergency Overrun Procedures** – In the event of an imminent overrun of the Leadplane by  
36 the airtanker, the airtanker crew will attempt to communicate the overrun and utilize the  
37 following standard overrun procedures unless otherwise briefed:

- 38 • Straight out flight paths: Pass the Leadplane on the right.  
39 • Left or right turn flight paths: Pass the Leadplane outside the turn.  
40 • Terrain or visibility limitations: When the previous two options are not available pass above  
41 the Leadplane.

## 1 **Airtanker Operations**

2 **Airtanker Advantages** – Often Reserved for IA:

- 3 • High cruise speed
- 4 • Long range

### 5 **Reload Bases**

6 Airtankers are loaded at either permanent or temporary retardant bases. When sending airtankers  
7 for load and return consider the following:

- 8 • Fuel Available
- 9 • Retardant Available
- 10 • Turn Around Time
- 11 • Tanker Base Approved for Specific Aircraft

### 12 **Factors Influencing Drop Effectiveness**

13 A number of factors affect drop accuracy. These factors include:

14 **Pilot Skill** – Ability to make accurate drops.

15 **Aircraft Make and Model** – Each aircraft make and model has advantages and disadvantages in  
16 different operating environments. Performance elements include power, maneuverability, pilot's  
17 visibility and airspeed control.

18 **Tanking, Gating or Door System** – Quantity of liquid, tank configuration, flow rate and door  
19 release mechanism.

20 **Airtanker Drop Height** – Increased height reduces coverage level and increases line width. The  
21 most uniform and efficient retardant distribution is attained when near vertical fall of the  
22 retardant occurs. The optimum drop height is when the momentum of the load stops its forward  
23 trajectory and begins to fall vertically.

24 **Airtanker Speed** – Airtanker drop speeds are variable depending on type of aircraft and  
25 environmental conditions. Faster speeds generally reduce peak coverage levels, increase pattern  
26 momentum, and increase low coverage length.

27 **Diving vs. Climbing** – A diving maneuver tends to shorten the pattern and increase coverage  
28 levels. Conversely, a rising maneuver tends to toss or loft retardant and elongate the pattern.

29 **Wind** – The effect of wind is to deflect retardant and greatly increase the pattern's fringe area.  
30 The effectiveness of retardant/water drops should be closely evaluated when wind velocities  
31 reach 15 kts. Retardant drops are generally not effective in winds 25 kts or greater.

- 32 • Headwind: The effect of dropping into the wind is to shorten the line length and increase  
33 coverage level.
- 34 • Crosswind drops will result in increased line width and cover a larger area at reduced  
35 coverage levels.

36 **Flame Lengths** – Direct Attack with retardants at the prescribed coverage level is generally  
37 effective in flame lengths up to 4 feet. Flame lengths from 4 to 8 feet require increasingly higher  
38 coverage levels. Retardant, unless applied in heavy coverage levels and greater widths, is not  
39 generally effective when flame lengths are greater than 8 feet. Long- term retardant is most  
40 effective when applied to available fuels outside of the fire perimeter.

1 **Canopy Density** – Drops in timber or fuel models with a dense concentration of tall trees are  
 2 often ineffective. Canopy interception significantly reduces penetration to ground fuels. An  
 3 open canopy allows for better penetration.

4 **Availability of Ground Forces** – Except in light fuels where extinguishing the fire with  
 5 retardant may be possible, the ATGS must determine if ground forces will be able to take  
 6 advantage of the retardant within a reasonable time.

7 **Retardant Coverage Levels**

8 Coverage level refers to the number of gallons of retardant applied on fuels per 100 square feet.  
 9 Fire scientists have determined how many gallons per 100 square feet (GPC) it takes to  
 10 effectively retard flammability in fuel models under normal flame lengths. Coverage levels  
 11 range from .5 to greater than 8. The ATGS instructs airtanker pilots to make drops at specific  
 12 coverage levels.

13 **Recommended Coverage Levels** – The chart below identifies the recommended coverage level  
 14 for each fuel model. The coverage level may need to be increased under more adverse burning  
 15 conditions or when retardant does not effectively penetrate a heavy tree canopy.

16 **Table 7. Recommended Retardant Coverage Levels**

| Coverage Level    | NFDRS Fuel Model | NFFL FB Fuel Model | Fuel Model Description   |
|-------------------|------------------|--------------------|--|
| 1                 | A,L,S            | 1                  | Annual Perennial Western Grasses, Tundra                           |
| 2                 | C,H,R            | 2<br>8             | Conifer with Grass, Shortneedle Closed Conifer,<br>Summer Hardwood |
|                   | E,P,U            | 9                  | Longneedle Conifer, Fall Hardwood                                  |
| 3                 | T                | 2                  | Sagebrush with Grass   |
|                   | N                | 3                  | Sawgrass   |
|                   | F                | 5                  | Intermediate Brush (green)   |
|                   | K                | 11                 | Light Slash  |
| 4                 | G                | 10                 | Shortneedle Conifer (heavy dead litter)                            |
| 6                 | O                | 4                  | Southern Rough   |
|                   | F,Q              | 6                  | Intermediate Brush (cured), Black Spruce                           |
| Greater Than<br>6 | B,O              | 4                  | California Mixed Chaparral; High Pocosin                           |
|                   | J                | 12                 | Medium Slash   |
|                   | I                | 13                 | Heavy Slash  |

1 **Airtanker Drop Patterns**

2 The ATGS must know the various drop pattern options, and the coverage level required for  
3 various fuel models.

4 **Salvo Drop** –Generally used on small targets such as spot fires or targets requiring heavy  
5 coverage levels. Rarely is a full salvo ordered.

6 **Trail Drop** – With multiple tank systems, two or more doors are open sequentially and at  
7 specified intervals giving continuous overlapping flow over a desired distance at the required  
8 coverage level. The same result is obtained with constant flow systems by opening the doors  
9 partially.

10 **Heavy Airtanker Line Length Production Table**

11 This chart displays line production by coverage level and gallons dropped for drops made at the  
12 recommended drop height and airspeed. The chart should be used as a general guide and will  
13 need to be adjusted for specific tank systems, airtanker make and model and the actual drop  
14 conditions.

15 **Table 8. Heavy Airtanker Line Length Production Chart (feet)**

| Volume Dropped (Gallons) | Coverage Level 0.5 | Coverage Level 1 | Coverage Level 2 | Coverage Level 3 | Coverage Level 4 | Coverage Level 6 | Coverage Level 8 |
|--------------------------|--------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| 800                      | 2,246              | 1,114            | 526              | 311              | 189              | 38               | 0                |
| 1,000                    | 2,337              | 1,202            | 607              | 384              | 255              | 90               | 0                |
| 1,200                    | 2,429              | 1,289            | 687              | 458              | 321              | 142              | 9                |
| 1,400                    | 2,520              | 1,377            | 768              | 531              | 387              | 194              | 46               |
| 1,600                    | 2,611              | 1,465            | 848              | 604              | 454              | 245              | 84               |
| 1,800                    | 2,702              | 1,552            | 929              | 678              | 520              | 297              | 121              |
| 2,000                    | 2,794              | 1,640            | 1,009            | 751              | 586              | 349              | 158              |
| 2,200                    | 2,885              | 1,728            | 1,090            | 824              | 652              | 400              | 196              |
| 2,400                    | 2,976              | 1,815            | 1,170            | 897              | 718              | 452              | 233              |
| 2,600                    | 3,068              | 1,903            | 1,251            | 971              | 784              | 504              | 270              |
| 2,800                    | 3,159              | 1,991            | 1,331            | 1,044            | 850              | 556              | 308              |
| 3,000                    | 3,250              | 2,078            | 1,411            | 1,117            | 916              | 607              | 345              |

16 **Ten Principles of Retardant Application**

- 17 • Determine the strategy; direct or indirect, based on fire size-up and resources available.
- 18 • Establish an anchor point and work from it.
- 19 • Use the proper drop height.
- 20 • Apply proper coverage levels.
- 21 • Drop downhill, down sun when feasible.
- 22 • Drop into the wind for best accuracy.
- 23 • Maintain honest evaluation and effective communication between the ground and air.

- 1 • Plan drops so that they can be extended or intersected effectively.
- 2 • Monitor retardant effectiveness and adjust its use according.

### 3 **SEAT Operational Principles**

4 For additional information see Single-Engine Airtanker Operations Guide:

5 <https://www.nwcg.gov/publications/512>

- 6 • Minimum SEAT drop height is 60' above vegetation.
- 7 • When collocated with aerial supervision utilize both resources for IA.
- 8 • SEATs are most effective on small, emerging incidents.
- 9 • Reduce turnaround times by setting up portable retardant base(s) as close as possible to the
- 10 incident.
- 11 • Efficiency is maximized when time spent over the target is minimized. Leadplanes typically
- 12 utilize the show-me and chase profiles.
- 13 • Integrate SEATs with other resources – Use SEATs in conjunction with helicopters and
- 14 heavy tankers. SEATs are best used in groups of two or more.
- 15 • Use retardant or suppressants with SEATs – Foam and Gels work well for direct attack.
- 16 • SEAT pilots are trained to apply the **ASHE** acronym for safe operations:
  - 17 ○ Approach
  - 18 ○ Speed
  - 19 ○ Height
  - 20 ○ Exit

### 21 **Airtanker Flight Routes**

22 **Route Safety** – Approaches and exits must allow for a level or downhill flight maneuver.

23 **Visibility** – Poor visibility from smoke or sun may preclude using the safest and most effective

24 route. Alternate routes may be acceptable, but may result in less effective drops.

## 25 **Helicopter and Helitanker Operations**

### 26 **Helicopter Tactical Considerations**

#### 27 **Helicopter Advantages**

- 28 • Helicopters are often a very cost effective resource on extended attack and project incidents
- 29 because of the following:
  - 30 ○ Short Turnaround Times.
  - 31 ○ A Type 1 helicopter with a 3-minute turnaround can deliver upwards of 45,000 gallons
  - 32 per hour (Boeing 234, S-64). By comparison a Type 1 airtanker will typically deliver
  - 33 2000 to 3000 gallons per hour based on a one-hour turn- around.
  - 34 ○ Low-Speed and Drop Accuracy.
  - 35 ○ The ability to do hover or low-speed drops makes helicopters very accurate. Helicopters
  - 36 are an excellent choice for targets in confined airspaces or in steep and dissected terrain.
  - 37 **Caution:** Drops on steep slopes may dislodge rocks onto crews below.

## 1 **Dipsites**

- 2 • For an effective helicopter operation, good water sources are required. Sources can include  
3 wide mouth portable tanks. The ATGS should inventory suitable dipsites.  
4 Following are considerations:
  - 5 ○ Approaches should be into wind. Determine if wind direction is the same at hover level  
6 as it is at the dipsite level when using a longline.
  - 7 ○ Helicopters equipped with a tank and snorkel require water depth of 18 inches to 3 feet  
8 for hover filling.
  - 9 ○ Be aware of any local resource concerns and fire management plan restrictions – ask the  
10 local fire managers and/or dispatch for specifics.
  - 11 ○ Approach, departure, and dipsite must be free of hazards.
  - 12 ○ Avoid fast moving streams and rivers.
  - 13 ○ Avoid contamination of water resources from buckets or snorkels that have previously  
14 been used in foam or retardant dipsites and/or any other resource contamination concerns  
15 (i.e. Whirling disease).
  - 16 ○ On private lands, attempt to secure permission from the landowner before using a private  
17 water source. This may be addressed in a pre-attack plan. Anticipate the need and secure  
18 permission before the need arises.
  - 19 ○ Utilize dipsite managers (when available) to provide an added margin of safety at  
20 established dipsites.

## 21 **Longline Bucket Operations**

- 22 • Effective for dipping out of confined sources. (ex. dipsite surrounded by tall timber)
- 23 • Reduce rotor wash on the fire
- 24 • Effective for filling portable tanks

## 25 **Establish Direct Communications Between Helicopters and Ground Contacts –**

26 If Air-to-Ground is too congested; assign division frequencies for direct communications  
27 between ground contact and helicopters.

## 28 **Allow Pilots to Select Drop Approach**

- 29 • Cross-slope, usually most preferred
- 30 • Down slope, second choice
- 31 • Upslope or downwind, least desirable approach

## 32 **Helicopter Utilization by Type**

- 33 • Type 1 and 3 helicopters can work together but do not integrate Type 1 helicopters unless all  
34 pilots involved are comfortable with pattern and separation.
- 35 • Type 1 and 2 helicopters can be effective for line production.
- 36 • Use Type 3 helicopters on isolated targets requiring lower volumes of water.

37 **Helicopter Drop Height** – Critical in terms of accuracy, effectiveness, and effect of rotor wash  
38 on fire behavior. Look for flare-ups after drops.



## 1 **Helicopter Delivery Systems**

2 Some systems can regulate flow rate and are capable of multiple or partial drops. Many  
3 helicopters are equipped with units for injecting foam into the bucket or tank.

4 **Buckets** – Three basic types of buckets are:

- 5 • Rigid Shell Buckets – Some capable of multiple drops
- 6 • Collapsible buckets (and foldable) - Some capable of single drop only
- 7 • Power fill buckets- multiple drop capable

8 **Fixed Tanks** – A variety of tank systems have been developed by different operators and  
9 agencies. Most can be quickly attached to the fuselage. The tanks are generally filled using a  
10 snorkel while the helicopter is hovering over a water source. The tank can also be filled on the  
11 ground using standard cam-lock hardware. Minimum water depth requirements for the snorkel  
12 fill system are 18 inches to 3 feet. (Ex., S-64 Sky Crane with a 2500 gallon tank, foam injection,  
13 hover fills from 18 inches in 45 seconds, and provides prescribed coverage level from metered  
14 flow door system).

15 **Helicopters** – Height is critical in terms of accuracy, effectiveness, and effect of rotor wash on  
16 fire behavior. Helicopters must be high enough to not cause flare-ups. Forward air speed results  
17 in less rotor wash. Type 1 helicopters, even with a 200-foot longline, produce strong rotor wash.

18 **Note:** Caution when mixing multiple helicopters with dissimilar delivery systems (i.e., Belly  
19 Hooked Bucket, Longline, and Tanked Aircraft). Different airspeed, maneuverability, flight  
20 profile and pilot site picture have potential to impact aircraft separation.

## 21 **Helicopter Drop Patterns**

22 In a hover, a helicopter can deliver a salvo drop, while in forward flight it can deliver a trail drop.

## 23 **Night Helicopter Operations**

24 See Night Helicopter Operations Plan.

## 25 **Smokejumper Operations**

26 [https://www.fs.fed.us/fire/aviation/av\\_library/ismog/ismog-fs.pdf](https://www.fs.fed.us/fire/aviation/av_library/ismog/ismog-fs.pdf)

27 Smokejumper aircraft are dispatched with a standard load of eight jumpers and equipment to be  
28 self-sufficient for 48 hours. A typical mission takes 30 minutes over a fire. A qualified  
29 smokejumper spotter (senior smokejumper in charge of smokejumper missions) may  
30 “coordinate” with on-scene aircraft over a fire until a qualified ATGS arrives.

31 Ram-air smokejumpers can be deployed in winds up to 30 mph. The smokejumper spotter will  
32 determine if conditions are appropriate.

## 33 **Approach to the Fire**

34 Smokejumper aircraft normally approach the fire at 1500 feet AGL (streamer drop altitude for  
35 both the BLM and Forest Service).

## 36 **Drop Mission**

37 The drop mission is a four- part operation and takes 15-40 minutes depending on the number of  
38 jumpers being deployed. Erratic winds, changing fire behavior, and other factors can extend  
39 this time.

## 1 **Jump Spot Selection**

2 Selecting a safe jump spot sometimes requires the smokejumper airplane to make a low-level  
3 pass at approximately 500 feet AGL to identify potential hazards. Letting the smokejumper  
4 aircraft orbit above other tactical aircraft to view the fire area if the lower airspace is being  
5 utilized can save time. Jumpers can also be deployed a short distance from the fire in order to  
6 conduct simultaneous tactical operations.

## 7 **Streamer Runs**

8 The smokejumper aircraft will usually initiate a left hand pattern over the selected jump spot at a  
9 minimum of 1500 feet AGL (measured from the jumper release point). One to three streamer  
10 passes are conducted to verify the wind direction and speed.

## 11 **Jump Runs**

12 Smokejumpers are deployed in one to four person sticks depending on the size of the spot, wind,  
13 and the aircraft. Depending on the parachute system being used, jump runs will be conducted at  
14 either 1500 feet AGL (USFS round parachutes) or 3000 feet AGL (BLM square parachutes).  
15 Mixed loads can vary but the standard practice is to deploy the USFS jumpers using the 1500'  
16 AGL pattern and then climbs to the 3000' AGL pattern for the BLM jumpers.

## 17 **Cargo Runs**

18 After the jumpers are verified safely on the ground, the airplane descends to drop the paracargo.  
19 Cargo run patterns are similar in altitude to retardant drops, 150 to 200 feet over the drop point.  
20 The number of passes depends on the number of jumpers deployed, size of spot, and equipment  
21 needed. Runs vary from one pass to ten or more. The spotter will notify the ATGS or Leadplane  
22 of the number of passes anticipated and when the mission is completed.

## 23 **Considerations**

24 Priorities vary on deploying resources on incidents but it is advisable to get the firefighters on the  
25 ground as soon as possible. Unless extenuating circumstances dictate otherwise, let the  
26 smokejumper airplane come in and perform the entire 4-part operation. If it is necessary to break  
27 into the mission to deploy other tactical aircraft, interrupt the smokejumper operation between  
28 the jump spot selection and streamer run, or between the last jump run and first paracargo run.  
29 Keep in mind that the jumpers need their tools to be effective.

30 When other priorities and congested airspace are an issue, consider deploying the jumpers  
31 preferably using non-conflicting flight patterns or when this is not practical, a short distance  
32 from the fire.

## 33 **Helicopter Rappel Operations**

34 Type 2 and Type 3 (National Park Service) helicopters are used for rappelling. Type 3s carry up  
35 to two rappellers and a spotter; Type 2s carry up to six rappellers and a spotter.

## 36 **Arrival**

37 Rappel helicopters approach the incident at 200 to 500 feet AGL or the altitude assigned by the  
38 aerial supervisor. Upon arrival at the incident site, they will survey the area to determine the best  
39 method to deploy the firefighters. The helicopter may or may not arrive configured to rappel.

1 Normally, the helicopter is dispatched configured to rappel unless they know that a rappel is not  
2 necessary from intelligence provided by personnel at the site  
3 (ATGS, ASM, Leadplane, or recon aircraft). If not configured for the rappel, the helicopter will  
4 survey the rappel location and then fly to a landing site within a few miles of the incident to  
5 reconfigure for the rappel. It takes 5 to 10 minutes to reconfigure.

#### 6 **Suitable Landing Site**

7 Providing there is a suitable landing site reasonably close to the incident and the terrain, and  
8 vegetation between the landing site and the incident will not inordinately delay the firefighters  
9 walking to the incident, this alternative will be used versus rappelling.

#### 10 **Rappel Operation**

11 If no landing site is available, the firefighters will rappel into the incident. The helicopter will  
12 approach the selected rappel site and perform a high hover power check (above 300 feet AGL).  
13 Once this is completed, they will descend to a stationary hover position at 250 feet AGL or lower  
14 (depending on the height of the vegetation) and perform the rappel operation. It takes each set of  
15 rappellers 15 to 25 seconds to descend on the rope. Once all the rappellers are on the ground,  
16 and their ropes released from the helicopter, the spotter deploys the cargo (cargo is sometimes  
17 deployed prior to the rappellers). The total time varies, but normally requires between 5 to 15  
18 minutes to perform the operation.

19 *Note:* Density altitude may require the helicopter to make multiple trips to deploy partial loads.  
20 The spotter will communicate this if it is a factor.

#### 21 **Communications**

22 The pilot and spotter will monitor the Guard frequency at all times and the assigned tactical  
23 frequency except on occasion when deploying personnel and cargo. When the tactical frequency  
24 is very active, the rappel helicopter may request to not monitor this frequency because a sterile  
25 cockpit is essential during the actual rappel phase. Do not communicate with the helicopter  
26 during this phase unless there is an emergency.

#### 27 **Considerations**

28 The rappel helicopter has limited fuel duration over the incident. It is helpful to survey the area  
29 prior to the arrival of the rappel helicopter in order to point out potential landing sites or to relay  
30 that there are no landing sites near the incident. If delays are anticipated or required, consider  
31 directing the helicopter to land nearby to conserve fuel. Keep in mind that it is important to get  
32 the firefighters and their tools on the incident.

### 33 **Water Scooper Operations (CL 215/415)**

#### 34 **Airport Requirements**

35 **Runway** – A 3,500-foot hard surface runway with a taxiway and ramp capable of supporting  
36 36,000 lbs.

37 **Fuel** – The CL-215 requires 100 octane low lead (100 LL) while the CL- 415 requires Jet A fuel.

1 **Foam** – A supply of foam (3-55 gallon drum capacity per fuel cycle) and the necessary  
2 equipment for handling it and pumping or loading the concentrate on the aircraft should  
3 be anticipated.

4 **USFS** - Forest Service contracted water scoopers shall not be loaded with chemical retardant  
5 or foam.

## 6 **Scooping Site Requirements**

7 The water source (or pickup lake) should be a minimum of one mile long, ¼ mile wide, free of  
8 obstructions, and at least six feet deep. The scooping path does not have to be straight, as the  
9 aircraft are somewhat maneuverable while scooping. Factors such as wind, elevation, and  
10 surrounding terrain will have a bearing on water source suitability. Less than a full load can be  
11 scooped on slightly smaller lakes. Both aircraft scoop at 80 kts, are on the water for about 15  
12 seconds, and cover a distance of about 2,000 feet.

## 13 **Foam Use**

14 **Concentration** – Foam can be injected into the load at a concentration of 0.3% up to 3% in some  
15 aircraft models. Useful concentrations typically range from 0.3% to 1.0%. Foam concentrations  
16 greater than 0.6% are prone to drift.

17 **Wet Foam** – A typical method in using foam is to attack a hot fire with straight water or wet  
18 foam (0.3%).

19 **Dripping Foam** – After a fire has been knocked down, follow up with dripping foam (0.5%).

20 **Dry Foam** – Dry (0.6-1.0%) foam may be used instead of dripping foam after initial knockdown  
21 with wet foam.

22 **Consistency and Water Temperature** – The consistency or aeration of the foam is affected by  
23 water temperature. A slightly higher concentration may be needed for cold water and  
24 adjustments downward may be necessary for extremely warm water.

25 **Evaluating Consistency** – Foam consistency is best evaluated by ground personnel. Drops can  
26 be evaluated from the air using visibility criteria. Wet foam is visible for about 5 minutes,  
27 dripping foam for about 15 minutes, and dry foam is visible for 30+ minutes.

## 28 **Environmental Limitations**

- 29 • Foam is not recommended within 300' of lakes and streams.
- 30 • In steep drainages or sensitive areas, check local agency policy on foam use.
- 31 • When scooping during foam operations, some residual foam may flush out of the  
32 vent/overflow. While very diluted, some foam may be visible on the water for a short time.
- 33 • Obtain a briefing from the IC or responsible agency on the limitations of foam use, if any,  
34 prior to using.

35 **Rinsing Tanks** – Provide for two rinse loads of water prior to departing a fire.

## 36 **Tactical Considerations**

37 **Tank Configuration** – The CL-215 has two compartments totaling 1,400 gallons, and the CL-  
38 415 has four compartments totaling 1600 gallons. Loads can be dropped salvo, in trail, or split  
39 into separate drops. A salvo load for both airtankers is about 280' long and 65' wide. A trail  
40 drop is about 400' x 40'.

1 **Drop Height** – Drop height ranges from 100'-150', depending on factors such as foam vs.  
2 straight water and direction of run (into wind vs. downwind).

3 **Clearance** – When dropping near ground crews, personnel must be moved at least 200' to the  
4 side. When drops are made 1000 feet or more in advance of crews, no clearance is necessary  
5 except to confirm no one is on the line.

## 6 **Flight Patterns and Turnaround Times**

7 **Typical Flight Pattern** – The typical flight pattern (or circuit) is oval, with a pickup into the  
8 wind and a downwind drop on the fire. This is the most common and efficient circuit and  
9 preferred by most pilots.

10 **Turnaround Times** – When water sources are located next to the fire, a 90-second turnaround  
11 time is possible.

- 12 • **CL-215** – A rule of thumb for turnaround times for the CL-215 in an oval circuit is;  
13 turnaround time equals miles from lake to fire plus two minutes scooping (e.g. 5 miles to  
14 • the fire from the lake is a 7 minute turn).
- 15 • **CL-415** – Typical turnaround times for the CL-415 are: 1 mile - 3 minutes, 3 miles – 4  
16 minutes, 6 miles - 6 minutes, 10 miles - 9 minutes, and 15 miles - 12 minutes.

17 **Alternative Flight Patterns** – If fire intensity or other reasons indicate a need for drops into the  
18 wind or crosswind, then a U-shaped circuit or a Figure 8 will be necessary.

19 Turnaround time will be slightly longer.

## 20 **Fuel Cycle Duration**

21 Average fuel cycle is about 4 hours. A quick turn from a close lake can shorten the cycle to 3.5  
22 hours due to increased fuel demand.

## 23 **Direct Attack and Initial Attack**

24 Scoopers are best suited for IA fires. They are most commonly used for direct attack on the  
25 fire's edge with drops made half in/half out. Like other air resources, they are most effective  
26 when worked closely with ground resources, although drops should not be delayed while waiting  
27 for ground resources. High intensity fires may require drops to be made into the wind.

## 28 **Parallel Attack**

29 In the event ground resources are delayed or drops advance faster than the crews, a parallel  
30 attack is effective. Drops should be placed parallel to the fire's edge at a distance governed by  
31 rate of spread and progression rate of ground resources. The ATGS should consider an increase  
32 in foam proportion to dripping (.5%) or dry foam (.6-.8%). If the fire does not reach the drops in  
33 30 to 45 minutes, reinforcement drops should be made. If progress by ground crews is too slow,  
34 retardant may be a better option, with foam and water used for knockdown and cooling the line.

## 35 **Indirect Attack**

36 While many scooping aircraft can be loaded with retardant at a tanker base, they are not designed  
37 to efficiently and effectively drop retardant. Therefore, their capabilities at indirect attack are  
38 limited. Narrow, wind-driven fires can be successfully attacked indirectly using foam drops,  
39 taking advantage of light fuels or fuel breaks. CL-215's and CL-415's are effective in supporting  
40 indirect tactics when used to reinforce retardant or other control lines, hot spotting, and  
41 knockdown of slopovers and spot fires.

1 **Supervision**

2 Scoopers are fixed-wing resources and are supervised by ATGS, ASM, Lead, or ATCO.

3 **Scooper Aircraft Communications**

4 Generally, communications with scooping tankers are not much different than conventional  
5 airtankers with respect to target description, clearing the line, and drop evaluations, etc.

6 **Scooping Operation**

7 During the scooping operation, including approach and departure from the lake, communications  
8 with the tanker should cease to allow the crew to concentrate on the pickup. The tanker will call  
9 when “up” or “off” the water, which will signify to the ATGS that it’s okay to transmit.

10 **Foam Instructions**

11 Instructions can be given after the scooping operation on whether or not to inject foam and at  
12 what percent so the load has time to mix.

13 **Long Turnarounds**

14 On long turnarounds, request the tanker to give a one-mile final call and give your target  
15 description at that time.

16 **Standard Communications**

17 Confirm the line is clear, make the drop, and after the drop, evaluate the load. Instructions for  
18 the next load, including foam concentrations, can be given at this time if possible.

19 Otherwise, wait until the tanker is “up” for the next target description.

20 **Scooper Aircraft Separation**

21 Once in the circuit on the fire, CL-215's and CL-415's work 500 feet AGL and lower.

22 **Separation of Scoopers in the Circuit** – If two tankers are working the same circuit, which is  
23 very common, the aerial supervisor can choose to daisy-chain the two tankers or they can be  
24 worked in tandem.

- 25 • **Daisy Chaining** – One scooper is on the lake while the other drops. Generally works best  
26 for quick turnaround times.
- 27 • **Tandem** – One scooper leads the other. Generally works best, is more efficient, and requires  
28 less supervision for long turnaround times. Also allows ground resources more time between  
29 drops to work the line.
- 30 • **Four Scoopers** – If four scoopers are in a circuit, they can be sequenced singly in a daisy-  
31 chain, or they can be worked in two tandem pairs.

32 **Mixing CL-215's & CL-415's** – Both can work in the same circuit, however the CL-415's are  
33 faster and will overtake the 215's on the circuit. If possible, keep separate.

34 **Integrating with other Aircraft** – Scoopers can be successfully integrated with suppression and  
35 logistical missions of other aircraft.

36 **Horizontal Separation** – The most common separation method is to assign different aircraft  
37 types to separate parts of the fire, ex., scoopers on the right flank, helicopters on the left or  
38 conventional tankers on the left.

- 1 **Sequencing** – Sequencing of aircraft can be very efficient and often is necessary but requires  
2 close supervision.
- 3 • Have the scooper extend the circuit if there is a need for another aircraft to work the same  
4 area as the scooper for a short time, such as a sling load, personnel drop, or a quick recon.
  - 5 • If another aircraft needs to work the same area as the scooper for a sustained period, either  
6 orbit the tanker or reassign.
  - 7 • Sustained bucket operations in the same target area as scoopers is not advised except for very  
8 long scooper turnaround times.
  - 9 • CL-215/415 scoopers can support conventional airtankers by sequencing them in between  
10 retardant drops to cool the fire in advance of the retardant or to assist in holding the fire as it  
11 approaches the retardant.

## 12 **Canadian Scooper Terminology**

13 Following is a short list of terms relating to the use of the scooping aircraft used by Canadian Air  
14 Attack Officers. Some of the terms are common to the U.S. and a few are slightly different.

### 15 **Fire Traffic Pattern**

16 **Circuit** – Flight route taken by scooping aircraft from the water source to the fire and return.

- 17 • Typical Circuit – Oval or rectangular flight route that is defined by an ‘into the wind’ pickup  
18 on the lake and a downwind drop on the fire.
- 19 • U-Shaped Circuit – A flight route resembling a “U” that is defined by an ‘into the wind’  
20 pickup on the lake and an ‘into the wind’ drop on the fire.
- 21 • Figure-8 Circuit – An intersecting flight route in the shape of an “8” that is defined by an  
22 ‘into the wind’ pickup on the lake and can accommodate either a crosswind drop on the head  
23 or an ‘into the wind’ drop elsewhere on the fire.
- 24 • Base Leg – The leg of the bombing circuit immediately preceding and perpendicular to the  
25 final leg (base leg for pickup or base leg for the drop).
- 26 • Final Leg – The last leg of the bombing circuit direct to the target or the lake.
- 27 • Bomb Run – Flight path of the tanker to the target.

### 28 **Target Descriptions**

29 **Tie-in** – Connect the drop to a specific reference point or anchor point.

30 **Tag on** – Connect the tail end of the drop to a given point, usually the head end of the last drop.

31 **Extend** – Tag on and lengthen the line in a specific direction.

32 **Lap on** – Cover a previous drop entirely or to one side or the other. Reinforce.

33 **Lap on left/right** – Cover a previous load to the left or right to widen the drop pattern  
34 (usually about 1/3 overlap).

35 **Roll-Up** – Connect the head end of the drop to a given point or the tail end of a previous drop.

36 **Half On/Half Off** – Half the load on the fire, half on unburned fuel. Half & half or half in/half  
37 out.

38 **Span** – Distance equal to one wingspan of the tanker being used.

39 **String Drop** – Trail drop

- 1 **Train Drop** – Trail drop
- 2 **Bull’s Eye** – Load was placed exactly where requested.
- 3 **Head End of Drop** – Where the last of the load hits the ground.
- 4 **Tail End of Drop** – Where the load first hits the ground.
- 5 **Other Terminology**
- 6 **Bird Dog** – ATGS platform except Bird Dog combines low-level lead-ins when deemed
- 7 necessary with an orbit and direct method. Similar to the ASM.
- 8 **Orbit and Direct** – Method of supervision where Bird Dog is above the fire in a right hand
- 9 pattern and gives verbal targets and direction to airtankers as opposed to providing low level
- 10 lead-ins.
- 11 **Lead In** – Same as a Lead.
- 12 **Inspection Run** – Same as a low pass or dry run.
- 13 **Dummy Run** – Same as a “show-me.”
- 14 **Hold** – Canadians may use this term for “go around - do not drop” as well as orbit outside the
- 15 incident airspace.
- 16 **Stay** – May also be used to instruct a tanker to proceed to a designated location and await
- 17 instruction. Hold and orbit.
- 18 **Reload** – Load and return.
- 19 **Period of Alert** – Duty day or duty time.



## 1 **Chapter 9 – All Hazard Incidents**

---

2 **Introduction** – Fire incidents have long utilized aerial supervision for coordinating aerial  
3 resources. The same principles of supervising and directing aircraft can be applied to other types  
4 of incidents commonly referred to as “all hazard incidents.” All hazard incidents include  
5 volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, search and rescue operations, floods, oil spills, hurricanes and  
6 spray projects.

### 7 **Air Operations Supervision**

#### 8 **Fixed-Wing and Helicopter Coordinators**

9 On non-fire incidents when the level or complexity of air operations exceeds the supervisory  
10 capability of the ATGS/ASM, the organization may be expanded to include a Fixed-Wing  
11 Coordinator (ATCO), Helicopter Coordinator (HLCO), or both. Both positions report to the  
12 ATGS/ASM. The roles and responsibilities are basically the same as fire incidents.

- 13 • The ATCO/Fixed-Wing Coordinator is an airborne resource which has responsibility for  
14 coordinating assigned fixed-wing aircraft. More than one Fixed-Wing Coordinator may be  
15 assigned to a large incident.
- 16 • Large or complex incidents, which have a mix of fire and other disaster operations  
17 (earthquake or volcanic eruption), require both an ATGS/ASM and a Fixed-Wing  
18 Coordinator (ATCO) to coordinate and integrate the mix of aviation assets.

#### 19 **Criteria for Assigning Aerial Supervision**

20 Without adequate supervision and coordination air operations will very likely be less efficient,  
21 more costly and less safe. An ATGS/ASM should be assigned when an incident meets the  
22 criteria listed below.

- 23 • Multiple aircraft operating in incident area airspace.
  - 24 ○ Mix of fixed-wing and helicopter operations.
  - 25 ○ Mix of low-level tactical/logistical aircraft.
  - 26 ○ Periods of marginal weather, poor visibility or turbulence.
- 27 • Two or more branches utilizing air support.
- 28 • Mix of both civil and military aircraft operating in the same airspace or operations area.
- 29 • When conditions require airspace management, ATC and air resource mission priority setting  
30 and coordination.
- 31 • Ground stations have limited ability to communicate with flying aircraft due to terrain or  
32 long distances.

#### 33 **Aerial Supervision Interaction and Communication**

34 The interaction between aerial supervisors (Lead, ATGS, ASM, and HLCO) is well understood  
35 and practiced on fire incidents. Interactions and communications protocol is far less established  
36 and will vary on other types of incidents. Although all hazard incidents retain the basic ICS  
37 organization and roles, there are incident specific technical specialist positions added to the ICS  
38 organization to supervise, coordinate and lead specific incident functions. Aerial supervisor  
39 roles may be modified to fit the incident situation and they may be coordinating directly with  
40 persons other than the traditional Operations Section Chief, Division/Group Supervisor or Strike

1 Team/Task Force Leader. It is critical that we understand the roles and responsibilities of the  
2 Technical Specialist positions, how they are identified, and how our role interacts with them  
3 (chain of command, communications protocol, authority, etc.).

#### 4 **Use of Military Aircraft**

5 It is important to fully understand the military organization(s), their SOPs, military aircraft  
6 capabilities and limitations, and how the ICS interfaces with military operations. An assigned  
7 Agency Aviation Military Liaison (civilian) and Military Air Operations Coordinator (civilian)  
8 will work with the AOBD and aerial supervisor in assigning and coordinating military air  
9 operations.

10 The availability of military air tactical resources may vary dramatically due to world  
11 commitments. Refer to the Military Use Handbook for additional information and guidance.

#### 12 **Air Operations Associated with all Hazard Incidents**

13 During the past few decades, aircraft have become an important tool in combating both natural  
14 and human caused incidents. Possible uses of aircraft for various types of incidents are listed in  
15 the table below.

1 **Table 9. Possible Uses of Aircraft by Type of Incident**

| Air Operations                   | Fire | Volcanic Eruption | Earthquake | Search/Rescue | Flood | Hurricane | Oil Spill | Spray Project | Law Enforc. |
|----------------------------------|------|-------------------|------------|---------------|-------|-----------|-----------|---------------|-------------|
| Aerial Retardant, Spray          | X    | X                 | X          |               |       |           | X         | X             |             |
| ATCO / Leadplane                 | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             |             |
| Helicopter Rappel – Personnel    | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         |           |               | X           |
| Helicopter Land – Personnel      | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             | X           |
| Parachute Delivery – Personnel   | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         |               |             |
| Parachute Delivery – Cargo       | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         |               |             |
| Helicopter Sling Load – Cargo    | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         |               | X           |
| Helicopter Internal – Cargo      | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             | X           |
| Recon/Assessment – Fixed-Wing    | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             | X           |
| Recon/Assessment – Helicopter    | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             | X           |
| Search – Fixed- Wing             | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         |           |               | X           |
| Search – Helicopter              | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         |           |               | X           |
| Medevac – Helicopter             | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             | X           |
| Medevac – Short Haul Helicopter. | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             | X           |
| IR Detect/Map - Fixed-Wing       | X    | X                 | X          |               | X     |           | X         |               | X           |
| IR Detect/Map – Helicopter       | X    | X                 | X          |               | X     |           | X         |               | X           |
| Helitorch                        | X    |                   |            |               |       |           | X         |               |             |
| ATGS or ATC                      | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             | X           |
| News Media                       | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             | X           |
| VIP Flights                      | X    | X                 | X          | X             | X     | X         | X         | X             | X           |

## 1 **Chapter 10 – Safety**

---

2 Safety is the principal consideration in all aspects of aerial supervision. A safe aviation  
3 operation depends on accurate risk assessment and informed decision-making.

4 Risk levels are established by the severity of possible events and the probability that they will  
5 occur. Assessing risk identifies the hazard, the associated risk, and places the hazard in a  
6 relationship to the mission. A decision to conduct a mission requires weighing the risk against  
7 the benefit of the mission and deciding whether the risks are acceptable.

8 Examples of the Risk Management Process are available in the IRPG, the Interagency Standards  
9 for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations (Red Book), CALFIRE 8300, and the Interagency  
10 Helicopter Operations Guide (IHOG).

### 11 **Factors to Consider During the Risk Assessment Process**

- 12 • Any flight mission has a degree of risk that varies from 0% (no flight activity is conducted)  
13 to 100% (aircraft and/or personnel experience a mishap).
- 14 • The aerial supervisor must identify hazards, analyze the degree of risk associated with each,  
15 and place hazards in perspective relative to the mission or task.
- 16 • Hazards might not always be limited to the performance of flight, but may include hazards to  
17 personnel if the flight is not performed.
- 18 • The risk assessment may include the aerial supervisor, AOBD, Duty Officers, agency Fire  
19 Management Staff, ICs, Dispatchers, and Line Officers/Managers.
- 20 • Ultimately the PIC has the authority to decline a flight mission that he or she considers  
21 excessively hazardous.

22 *USFS* – All Forest Service flights require a risk assessment. Refer to USFS Manual 5700 and  
23 USFS Handbook 5709.16.

### 24 **Mitigating Risks**

25 In some cases the aerial supervisor may have to shut down air operations. Air operations must  
26 not proceed until risk mitigation measures are implemented. Risk mitigation measures to  
27 consider:

#### 28 **Monitor the Overall Aviation Operation for Human Factors Related Issues**

- 29 • Task saturation
- 30 • Fatigue, burnout, and stress
- 31 • Acceptance of risk as normal
- 32 • Lack of situational awareness

#### 33 **Monitor Effectiveness of the Overall Air Operation**

- 34 • Ensure suppression objectives are truly obtainable.
  - 35 ○ Risk versus reward – Is the mission worth it?
  - 36 ○ Is there adequate ground support?
  - 37 ○ Are there adequate aerial resources?

- 1 • Is there enough time in the operational period?
- 2 • Monitor weather conditions for increasing winds, turbulence, thunderstorms, or decreasing
- 3 visibility.
- 4 • Be proactive in communicating current fire and fire weather conditions.
- 5 • Provide realistic input regarding resource needs commensurate with successful
- 6 completion/modification of incident objectives.

### 7 **Utilize the Appropriate Aircraft for the Mission**

- 8 • Turbine vs. piston engine
- 9 • Heavy tankers vs. SEATs
- 10 • Density altitude
- 11 • Helicopter types and delivery systems

### 12 **Communications Planning**

13 When discrete radio frequencies are used during incident operations, ensure contact frequencies  
14 such as command and air-to-ground are monitored by appropriate ground personnel. Make sure  
15 that ground personnel know how to reach the aerial supervisor.

### 16 **Order Additional Frequencies**

17 Order additional frequencies as needed for operations; as incident complexities increase, the  
18 aerial supervisor must ensure adequate radio frequency coverage. Be proactive. There can be up  
19 to a 24-hour delay from the time a frequency is ordered to the time it is assigned to the incident.

### 20 **Establish Positive ATC**

21 Hold aircraft in the air or on the ground until structured traffic patterns can be established.

### 22 **Span of Control**

23 Limit number of aircraft working an incident based on visibility, routing procedures and  
24 communications capabilities.

### 25 **Obtain Input**

26 Discuss operations safety with Leadplane, Helicopter Coordinator and pilots. Mission  
27 debriefings are an excellent source of information; Air crewmembers and support personnel will  
28 utilize AAR to critique mission effectiveness. System Safety Assessment

29 The effectiveness of risk assessment and management can be increased through utilization of the  
30 current System Safety Assessment for Aerial Supervision Operations.

31 The following assessment of aerial supervision operations has been developed for aerial  
32 supervisors. It identifies hazards, the likelihood of encountering them and the risk associated  
33 with exposure to the hazard. Mitigations are listed for each hazard as well as the post  
34 mitigation risk.

35 System Safety utilization is standard operating procedure and covers all aspects of aerial  
36 supervision. It should be used for incident operations, training and review by agency  
37 air crewmembers.

1 **Table 10. System Safety Assessment for Aerial Supervision**

2 **System – Aircraft**

| Sub-systems                  | Hazards   | Pre-Mitigation Likelihood | Pre-Mitigation Severity | Pre-Mitigation Outcome | Mitigation  | Post Mitigation Likelihood | Post Mitigation Severity | Post Mitigation Outcome |
|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Avionics</b>              | Avionics failure.   | Occasional                | Marginal                | Medium                 | Minimum Equipment List establishes minimum requirement. Mission requirements as determined by the flight crew. Integrate into preflight checklist.  | Improbable                 | Negligible               | Low                     |
|                              | Avionics package insufficient for mission complexity.   | Probable                  | Critical                | High                   | Contract specifications that recognize mission requirements. Ensure necessary type, configuration, and number of radios to complete mission safely. Reduce span of control. Limit operations.                   | Remote                     | Marginal                 | Medium                  |
|                              | Contract pilot unfamiliar with avionics. (Can't run radios or GPS, etc.).   | Occasional                | Marginal                | Medium                 | Release, replace the pilot, Enforce contract specifications.  | Remote                     | Negligible               | Low                     |
| <b>Aircraft Type</b>         | Reduced field of view for the flight crew.  | Occasional                | Critical                | Serious                | Ensure aircraft is appropriate for the mission. Flight profile altered to maximize visibility. Use of TCAS. Clear communication with other aircraft. Alter interior configuration (headrest, seat, windows).    | Improbable                 | Negligible               | Low                     |
| <b>Performance Standards</b> | Poor Engine performance (single/twin, turbine/ recip) for the ATGS mission.   | Occasional                | Catastrophic            | High                   | Plan for high-density altitudes. Download cargo/fuel load. Relocate to favorable location. Alter the mission. Upgrade the aircraft. Ensure aircraft is appropriate for the mission. Perform preflight planning. | Remote                     | Catastrophic             | Serious                 |
| <b>Contracting</b>           | Contract pilot skill/fire experience leading to sub-standard performance (i.e. working avionics, flight skills) during flight operations. | Remote                    | Critical                | Medium                 | Thorough briefing. Ride along with veteran fire pilot. Use contract evaluation process. Contractor training. Computer based training. Give air attack pilots a check ride every three years.                    | Improbable                 | Critical                 | Medium                  |
| <b>Fuel</b>                  | Capacity and Procedure, ground fueling errors.  | Frequent                  | Catastrophic            | High                   | Verify adequate volume of fuel for mission. Ensure proper fueling procedures are followed for type of aircraft.   | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |

1 **System - Flight Operations**

| Sub-systems    | Hazards   | Pre-Mitigation Likelihood | Pre-Mitigation Severity | Pre-Mitigation Outcome | Mitigation  | Post Mitigation Likelihood | Post Mitigation Severity | Post Mitigation Outcome |
|----------------|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Mission</b> | Restricted visibility.  | Frequent                  | Catastrophic            | High                   | Limit exposure. Determine effectiveness of the operation (risk vs. benefit) and discontinue if warranted. Limit number of aircraft in operating area. Increase vertical/horizontal separation of aircraft.  | Occasional                 | Critical                 | Serious                 |
|                | Wake turbulence.  | Occasional                | Critical                | Serious                | Situational awareness assists prevention. Communication helps to avoid wake turbulence areas. Wake turbulence avoidance procedures (altitude, time, distance).  | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                | Weather<br>(Turbulence/wind/T-storms).                                | Frequent                  | Critical                | High                   | Adjust tactics or shut down Air Ops. Increase vertical/horizontal separation of aircraft. Utilize human aided technology (weather radar, etc.). Encourage dispatch to obtain/communicate weather information. Utilize and share pilot reports of severe weather.  | Occasional                 | Critical                 | Serious                 |
|                | Poor fuel management.   | Occasional                | Critical                | Serious                | Monitor fuel quantities. Follow fuel transfer procedures.   | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                | Controlled Flight Into Terrain due to low-level operations.           | Frequent                  | Catastrophic            | High                   | Ensure high level recon is completed prior to commencing low-level flight. Manage radio communication. Proper aircraft configuration. Reduce exposure time in low level. Consult sectional chart/hazard map, Consult ground personnel/other aircraft (AC). Obtain unit in-brief. Utilize local knowledge. | Remote                     | Catastrophic             | Serious                 |
|                | Operating in close proximity to other aircraft (collision potential). | Frequent                  | Catastrophic            | High                   | Communication established with all aircraft. Situational awareness. TCAS Establish clear and concise directions for simultaneous operations, (virtual fence, geographic separation, altitude separation, holding/timing, Establish IP's, ingress/egress route.  | Remote                     | Catastrophic             | Serious                 |

1 **System - Flight Operations, Cont.**

| Sub-systems     | Hazards   | Pre-Mitigation Likelihood | Pre-Mitigation Severity | Pre-Mitigation Outcome | Mitigation  | Post Mitigation Likelihood | Post Mitigation Severity | Post Mitigation Outcome |
|-----------------|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Mission</b>  | Reliance on technology causes distraction, low situational awareness, division of attention in the cockpit.         | Frequent                  | Catastrophic            | High                   | Maintain situation awareness. Maintain see and avoid techniques Prioritize mission/cockpit workload. Utilize CRM practices.   | Remote                     | Catastrophic             | Serious                 |
|                 | Aircraft emergency (engine out, fire, bird strike, mechanical failure, etc.).                                       | Occasional                | Catastrophic            | High                   | Crew cross training and familiarization with a/c systems and emergency procedure checklists (pinch hitter/simulator training).  | Remote                     | Catastrophic             | Serious                 |
|                 | Exceeded span of control.   | Occasional                | Critical                | Serious                | Ensure roles and responsibilities are assigned and understood within aerial supervision crew. Assign aircraft to common functions and tasks with a single point of contact. Hold aircraft at base to limit the number of assigned aircraft over the incident. | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                 | Unclear objectives / tactics.   | Frequent                  | Critical                | High                   | Ensure strategy and tactics are clear and understood. Use common terminology, solicit/utilize feedback.   | Occasional                 | Critical                 | Serious                 |
|                 | ATGS performance results in hazardous operation.  | Occasional                | Critical                | Serious                | Shut down the operation, Deconflict the area. Return to base to debrief the mission. Coach, proficiency checkride, retrain / recertify.   | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                 | Unnecessary exposure due to inefficient operational use of tactical aircraft.                                       | Probable                  | Critical                | High                   | SOPs for all tactical aircraft types. Right tool for job. Training, feedback, brief/debrief.  | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                 | Aircraft operating without aerial supervision.  | Frequent                  | Critical                | High                   | When aerial supervision is readily available (within the dispatch area/GACC), they will be ordered for the safety, effectiveness, and efficiency of ground and/or aerial firefighting operations.   | Occasional                 | Critical                 | Serious                 |
| <b>Airspace</b> | FTA: Aircraft not complying with procedures.  | Probable                  | Catastrophic            | High                   | Aerial supervision enforces FTA procedures.   | Improbable                 | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                 | Multiple IA incidents in same area cause confusion; near miss hazard.   | Probable                  | Critical                | High                   | Coordinate with dispatch and other aircraft. Ensure fire names, frequencies, locations, and aircraft assignments are communicated to all flight crews.  | Occasional                 | Critical                 | Serious                 |
|                 | Special use airspace: Aircraft not having authorization to enter the SUA, not coordinating with controlling agency. | Probable                  | Critical                | High                   | See and avoid. Know SUA areas. Establish communication with controlling agency. Thorough briefings.   | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                 | Non-incident aircraft intrusion in TFR.   | Probable                  | Catastrophic            | High                   | See and avoid, Inform other aircraft on scene. Re-evaluate TFR promotion.   | Remote                     | Catastrophic             | Serious                 |



1 **System - Flight Operations, Cont.**

| Sub-systems           | Hazards  | Pre-Mitigation Likelihood | Pre-Mitigation Severity | Pre-Mitigation Outcome | Mitigation   | Post Mitigation Likelihood | Post Mitigation Severity | Post Mitigation Outcome |
|-----------------------|--|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Airspace</b>       | Fires in proximity to airport/airstrip. Potential for midair collision or intrusion in FTA.              | Occasional                | Catastrophic            | High                   | Implement/Validate TFR as incident expands, Deconflict SUA, Establish communication with controlling agency, Notify other aircraft. Provide TFR transition corridors for non-incident aircraft on large incidents. Increase awareness of General Aviation (GA) operators and other agency flight crews not assigned to incident. | Remote                     | Catastrophic             | Serious                 |
| <b>Communications</b> | Radio frequency congestion.  | Frequent                  | Critical                | High                   | Exercise radio discipline/order additional frequencies as needed.  | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                       | State/County/Rural resources on different bandwidth.   | Probable                  | Critical                | High                   | Coordinate with cooperators to find a way to communicate with one another.   | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                       | Hazardous air operations resulting from inaccurate information disseminated through the dispatch system. | Frequent                  | Critical                | High                   | Verify information at time of dispatch. Flight crews will brief/debrief with dispatchers. Provide aviation training for dispatchers. Maintain qualified dispatcher on the A/C desk.  | Occasional                 | Critical                 | Serious                 |

1 **System – Personnel**

| Sub-systems          | Hazards   | Pre-Mitigation Likelihood | Pre-Mitigation Severity | Pre-Mitigation Outcome | Mitigation  | Post Mitigation Likelihood | Post Mitigation Severity | Post Mitigation Outcome |
|----------------------|---|---------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|---|----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| <b>Human Factors</b> | Loss of situational awareness due to aircrew fatigue/burnout.                               | Probable                  | Critical                | High                   | Adhere to flight and duty limitations policy. Activate phase limitations.   | Occasional                 | Critical                 | Serious                 |
|                      | Hazardous air operations developing through ineffective CRM.                                | Remote                    | Critical                | Medium                 | Re-evaluate task allocation. Brief and debrief.   | Improbable                 | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                      | Acceptance of high risk as normal. (Complacency).   | Probable                  | Catastrophic            | High                   | Re-evaluate risk vs. benefit. Solicit feedback from other flight crews. Utilize CRM to validate mission parameters. Validate mission, or remove the high risk taking individual from the mission.   | Remote                     | Catastrophic             | Serious                 |
|                      | Hazardous air operations developing due to external pressures.                              | Occasional                | Critical                | Serious                | Do not allow external pressure to influence the operation. Utilize CRM to ensure an effective operation with acceptable level of risk.  | Remote                     | Critical                 | Medium                  |
|                      | Hazardous attitude: Anti authority, macho, invulnerability, impulsiveness, and resignation. | Frequent                  | Critical                | High                   | Remove the individual from the mission. Properly supervise employees. Adhere to work-rest guidelines, flight and duty limitations policy, etc. Validate and stick to incident strategy and tactics. | Occasional                 | Critical                 | Serious                 |

## 1 **Modifying Air Operations**

2 There is no way to define an exact trigger point for adjusting, downsizing, or completely  
3 suspending aviation operations. The factors listed below should be evaluated to determine  
4 whether additional aerial supervision resources are needed or tactical/logistical missions need to  
5 be modified/suspended:

- 6 • Complexity of aviation operations
- 7 • Communications
- 8 • Topography (fire size, position on slope, location, etc.)
- 9 • Firefighter and public safety
- 10 • Poor visibility
- 11 • Wind
- 12 • Turbulence
- 13 • Fire behavior
- 14 • ATGS Fire Orders & Watch out Situation (see below)
- 15 • Aircraft incident/accident
- 16 • Aircraft/Aircrew performance

# 1 Chapter 11 – Job Aids and Resources

---

## 2 **Required Job Aids (Lead/ASM)**

3 A full U.S. (Contiguous United States) approach and IFR chart coverage or approved Electronic  
4 Flight Bag that is FAA and Agency approved.

## 5 **Aerial Supervision Kit**

6 Each aerial supervisor should have and maintain a kit. The following items are recommended to  
7 be on board the aircraft:

- 8 • Knee Board – Leg board/clip board
- 9 • Headset, Flight Helmet, PPE
- 10 • Frequency Guide
- 11 • Batteries – Headset, Camera, flashlight, etc.
- 12 • Flashlight
- 13 • Camera
- 14 • Overnight Bag

15 Consider Electronic Tablet with charging cables and or external power supply, which contain the  
16 following items:

- 17 • Maps
  - 18 ○ Current FAA sectional chart coverage area
  - 19 ○ Agency Maps
  - 20 ○ Retardant Base Coverage Map
  - 21 ○ Local Hazard Map (from Airtanker Base Manager or Dispatch)
  - 22 ○ Incident Map (updated daily)
  - 23 ○ Retardant base map
- 24 • **Air Tactical Forms** – Download from <https://www.nwccg.gov>
  - 25 ○ Fire Size-up
  - 26 ○ ATGS/Lead/ASM checkride
  - 27 ○ Initial Attack/Extended Attack ATGS Form
  - 28 ○ SEAT Pilot Mission Documentation Log
  - 29 ○ Aerial Supervision Transition Checklist
  - 30 ○ Leadplane, ASM, or ATGS Mission Log
  - 31 ○ Airtanker Briefing Checklist
  - 32 ○ Aerial Supervision Cost Summary
  - 33 ○ Pilot Flight time and Duty Day Tracking

## Publications

- 2 • Interagency Smokejumper Pilot Operations Guide
- 3 • Interagency Smokejumper Operations Guide
- 4 • Interagency Standards for Fire and Fire Aviation Operations (Red Book), NFES 2724
- 5 • Tables of Sunrise and Sunset
- 6 • Radio Frequency Guide
- 7 • USFS-5700-1 Visual Signal Code Card
- 8 • Radio Programming Directions
- 9 • Recommended Retardant Coverage Levels
- 10 • Airtanker Line Length Production Charts
- 11 • Agency Specific Information and Policies
- 12 • IAP: Available daily through ATGS, AOBD or Dispatch
- 13 • Aviation Safety Communiqué (SAFECOM): USFS-5700-14 and OAS-34
- 14 • Interagency Air Space Coordination Guide
- 15 • National Interagency Mobilization Guide, NFES 2092
- 16 • Geographic (agency) Mobilization Guide
- 17 • Forest (unit) Mobilization Guide
- 18 • Agency Aviation Management Manual Handbooks
- 19 • DOI - USDA Aircraft Radio Communications and Frequency Guide
- 20 • National Airtanker Contract
- 21 • Airtanker Base Operations Guide and Directory
- 22 • Agency Aviation Plan
- 23 • Area Planning AP/1B Chart (MTR's)
- 24 • Military Use Handbook
- 25 • Interagency Single-Engine Airtanker Operations Guide (ISOG), PMS 506
- 26 • Interagency Helicopter Operations Guide (IHOG), PMS 510
- 27 • Interagency Aviation Mishap Response Guide and Checklist, PMS 503

# 1 **Glossary**

---

- 2 This document contains terms and definitions commonly used in aviation and in the 2016 IHOG.  
3 Terms and definitions that match the NWCG Glossary of Wildland Fire Terminology are  
4 annotated with an asterisk (\*).

| <b>Term</b>                  | <b>Description</b>  |
|------------------------------|---|
| Abeam                        | An aircraft is abeam a fix, point, or object when the fix/point/object is approximately 90 degrees left or right of the aircraft's track.   |
| Abort                        | To terminate a planned aircraft maneuver.   |
| Action Plan                  | Any tactical plan developed by any element of ICS in support of the IAP.  |
| AGL                          | Above ground level.   |
| AIR Attack                   | ICS identifier for the ATGS.  |
| Airtanker Coordinator (ATCO) | Airborne position supervised by the ATGS. Assigns airtankers to specific targets. Supervises and evaluates drops. The position is normally filled with a Leadplane.   |
| "A" (Alpha)                  | Designation for State of Alaska DNR ASM aircraft.   |
| Anchor Point                 | A strategic and safe point or area, usually a barrier to fire spread, from which to start construction of the control line.   |
| ASM                          | Federal designation for an Aerial Supervision Module platform with an ATP and ATS on board. This module can perform aerial supervision and low-level operations including the lead profile.   |
| Assigned to                  | Tactical resource allocated to an incident. The resource may be flying enroute to and from, or on hold at a ground site.  |
| ATP                          | Federally designated Air Tactical Pilot. Pilot of an ASM who is primarily responsible for aircraft safety and providing aircraft coordination over the incident. The ATP meets the Interagency training requirements for Leadplane operations and has completed ASM/CRM training. |

| <b>Term</b>           | <b>Description</b>  |
|-----------------------|---|
| ATS                   | The ATS is a qualified ATGS who has received specialized training and authorization to function as an ASM crewmember. The ATS is an ATGS who also utilizes CRM to evaluate and share the incident workload with the ATP.  |
| Barrier               | Any obstruction to the spread of the fire. Typically an area or strip devoid of flammable fuel.   |
| Blowup                | Sudden increase in fire intensity or rate of spread sufficient to preclude direct control.  |
| Base (of a fire)      | The part of the fire perimeter opposite the head (see origin). Also referred to as rear or heel.  |
| “B” BRAVO             | Federal designation for ASMs.   |
| Break (left or right) | Means turn left or right. Applies to aircraft in-flight, usually on the drop run and when given as a command to the pilot.<br>Implies immediate compliance.   |
| Burn out              | Fire set at the inside edge of a control line to consume unburned materials between the fire and the control line. Usually associated with indirect attack.   |
| Canopy                | The stratum containing the crowns of the tallest vegetation present (living or dead), usually above 20 feet.  |
| Cardinal Points       | The four chief points of the compass: North, South, East, and West.   |
| Check Point           | A rotor wing reporting location clearly identified by the aerial supervisor. See to chapter 7, page 82 for more detail.   |
| Civil Twilight        | Civil Twilight is defined to begin in the morning, and to end in the evening when the center of the Sun is geometrically 6 degrees below the horizon. This is the limit at which twilight illumination is sufficient, under good weather conditions, for terrestrial objects to be clearly distinguished. |
| Clock Method          | A means of establishing a target or point by reference to clock directions where the nose of the aircraft is 12 o’ clock, moving clockwise to the right wing at 3 o’clock, the tail at 6 o’clock, and the left wing at 9 o’clock.   |

| <b>Term</b>         | <b>Description</b>   |
|---------------------|--|
| Configuration       | How the aircraft is equipped, outfitted, modified for a mission or segment of a mission. Also refers to use of drag devices (flaps, gear) to modify flight characteristics.  |
| Congested Area      | FAA (non-specific) term for areas that require additional precautions and procedures to conduct low-level flight operations. It is applied by the FAA on a case by case basis. The regulation addresses, "any congested area of a city, town, or settlement, or over any open air assembly of persons...." |
| Constant Flow Tank  | A single compartment with two doors controlled by a computer. Capable of single or multiple even flow drops at designated coverage levels from .5 GPC to 8 GPC.  |
| Control Line        | An inclusive term for all constructed or natural fire barriers and treated fire edge used to control a fire's spread.  |
| Cover Assignment    | Airtankers ordered to a different base to provide IA coverage at the new base. Sometimes referred to as "Move Up and Cover."   |
| Coverage Level      | A numerical value representing the number of gallons of retardant mixture dropped, or prescribed, to cover fuels in a 100 sq. ft. area (GPC).  |
| Cut Off Time        | Time when operations involving low-level flight maneuvers must be suspended.   |
| Delayed Attack Fire | A fire that, due to its lower priority and/or unavailability of ground resources, will not be staffed for several hours or possibly several days.  |
| Direct Attack       | Control effort (retardant line, fireline) conducted at fire perimeter (fire edge) - usually under low fire intensity conditions.   |
| Divert              | Change in aircraft assignment from one target to another or to a new incident.   |
| Drift Correction    | Offset flight path flown to compensate for wind induced retardant drift.   |
| Drift Smoke         | Smoke that has drifted from its point of origin and has lost any original billow form.   |
| Drop                | Aerial release of paracargo, retardant, or water/foam.   |



| <b>Term</b>        | <b>Description</b>  |
|--------------------|---|
| Drop Configuration | The type of drop the pilot selects to achieve the desired coverage level based on the aircraft's door/tank system.  |
| Drop Zone          | The area around the target to be dropped on.  |
| Dry Run            | A low pass over the target without dropping to evaluate drop conditions and/or alert ground personnel of an impending live run.   |
| Early              | Indicating drop was early or short of the target.   |
| Engine             | (In fire context) A ground vehicle crewed by firefighters that dispenses water or foam normally with fire hoses and nozzles.  |
| Escape Route       | The safest, quickest or most direct route between a firefighter's location and a safety zone.   |
| Exit               | Term used to indicate the flight route away from the drop area.   |
| Extend/Tag on      | Drop retardant so that the load overlaps and lengthens a previous drop.   |
| False Alarm        | A reported smoke or fire requiring no suppression action.   |
| Finger             | A narrow elongated portion of a fire projecting from the main body.   |
| Federal            | Term used to define DOI and its bureaus and the USDA Forest Service in reference to land ownership, protection responsibilities, contracts, aircraft and other context.   |
| Fire Break         | A natural or constructed barrier used to stop or check fires or to provide a control line from which to work.   |
| Fireline           | A control line that is void of burnable material. Fire lines are normally constructed by hand crews.  |
| Fire Perimeter     | The active burning edge of a fire or its exterior burned limits.  |
| Fire Shelter       | An aluminized, heat reflective, firefighter's personal protective pup tent used in fire entrapment situations. The heat reflection capability of the exterior is the primary function of the shelter. DO NOT drop fire retardants on the tent, as it will compromise the heat reflection capability of the shelter. |

| <b>Term</b>             | <b>Description</b>   |
|-------------------------|--|
| Fixed Tank              | A tank mounted inside or directly underneath an aircraft, which contains water or retardant for dropping on a fire.  |
| Fixed-Wing Coordination | A non-fire airborne position designed to supervise airplanes on incidents.   |
| Flanking Attack         | An attack made along the flanks of a fire either simultaneously or successively from a less active or anchor point and endeavoring to connect the two lines to the head.               |
| Flanks                  | The parts of a fire perimeter that are roughly parallel to the main direction of spread. The left flank is the left side as viewed from the base of the fire, looking toward the head. |
| FLIR                    | Forward Looking Infrared.  |
| FLIR/ATGS               | ATGS aircraft equipped with FLIR. FLIR used in ATGS operations.  |
| FM                      | Refer to VHF-FM.   |
| Fuel Break              | A wide strip or block of land on which the vegetation has been permanently modified to a low volume fuel type so that fires burning into it can be more readily controlled.            |
| Fugitive Retardant      | A clear retardant, without iron oxide (red color agent), or a retardant with a red color agent that fades or becomes invisible after several days exposure to ultraviolet sunrays.     |
| Gap                     | A weak or missed area in a retardant line.   |
| Go Around               | Abort the retardant run.   |
| Gel                     | Water, which is chemically enhanced and utilizes in direct attack operations as a suppressant.   |
| GPC                     | A term relating to retardant coverage levels meaning Gallons per 100 Sq. Ft.   |
| Head                    | The most rapidly spreading portion of a fire perimeter, normally located on the leeward or up slope side.  |
| HEL CO (HLCO)           | Call sign/ICS identifier of the Helicopter Coordinator pronounced "HEL-CO".  |

| <b>Term</b>         | <b>Description</b>  |
|---------------------|---|
| Here                | Term communicated by the Leadplane Pilot to the airtanker or helitanker pilot identifying the target location and starting point of a drop.   |
| Helitanker          | Heavy (Type 1) Helicopters configured with fixed tanks or a bucket for dropping water, foam, or retardant.  |
| Hold (Holding Area) | Refer to Chapter 7.   |
| Holding Action      | Use of an aerial application to reduce fire intensity and fire spread until ground resources arrive. Common with delayed attack fires.  |
| Hoselay             | Arrangement of connected lengths of fire hose and accessories beginning at the first pumping unit and ending at the point of water delivery.  |
| Hotshot Crew        | A highly trained firefighting crew used primarily in handline construction.   |
| Hotspot             | A particularly active part of a fire.   |
| Indirect Attack     | Control line located along natural or human made firebreaks, favorable breaks in topography or at a considerable distance from the fire perimeter.  |
| IP                  | Refer to chapter 7.   |
| Intervalometer      | A cockpit mounted electronic device/selector box which actuates the compartment door singly or multiple doors simultaneously or in sequence, at preset time intervals. Pilot or co-pilot selects number of doors and time interval between doors to produce the desired coverage level and line length. |
| Island              | Green or unburned area within the fire perimeter.   |
| Jettison            | To dispose of (drop) unused retardant prior to landing.   |
| Knock Down          | To reduce flame or heat in a specified target. Indicates the retardant load should fall directly on the burning perimeter or object. Used to assist ground forces.  |
| Late                | Indicating the drop was late or overshot the target.  |

| <b>Term</b>                     | <b>Description</b>  |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Leadplane                       | An airplane crewed by a qualified Leadplane Pilot tasked to lead airtankers in low-level drop runs.   |
| Leadplane Pilot                 | Performs Airtanker Coordinator duties and is authorized to conduct flights below 500 feet AGL to access flight conditions, hazards, and to identify the target.                               |
| Leadplane Pilot Coach           | A pilot with a minimum of 2 years' experience as a qualified Leadplane Pilot assigned to assist a trainee Leadplane Pilot to successfully complete training.                                  |
| Leadplane Evaluator Pilot       | Leadplane Pilot designated by the USDA-USFS or BLM to train Leadplane Pilot trainees.   |
| Leadplane Final Evaluator Pilot | A Leadplane Pilot designated by the USDA-USFS or BLM to evaluate Leadplane Pilot trainees for initial certification and Leadplane Pilots for recertification.                                 |
| Live Run                        | A flight over the drop area in which a discharge of cargo or retardant/water will be made.  |
| Load and Hold                   | The airtanker is being ordered to reload and hold at the retardant base awaiting further instructions.  |
| Load and Return                 | The airtanker is being ordered to reload and return to the fire with the load of retardant.   |
| Low Pass                        | Low-altitude run over the target area used by the Leadplane Pilot and/or airtanker pilots to identify the target and assess flight conditions on the approach and exit.                       |
| MAFFS                           | Modular Airborne Firefighting Systems - Military aircraft equipped to drop retardant. Used in emergencies to supplement commercial airtankers.  |
| Main Ridge                      | Prominent ridge line separating river or creek drainage. Usually has numerous smaller ridges (spur ridges) extending outward from both sides. Can be confusing if not covered in orientation. |
| *May day                        | International distress signal/call. When repeated three times it indicates imminent and grave danger and that immediate assistance is required.   |

| <b>Term</b>         | <b>Description</b>  |
|---------------------|---|
| Mission (Leadplane) | A Leadplane mission consists of a flight on an actual fire where retardant is dropped. Each additional fire flown during a single flight counts as an additional mission.                               |
| Mission (ATGS)      | An ATGS mission consists of a flight on an actual incident where coordination of airborne resources takes place. Each additional incident flown during a single flight counts as an additional mission. |
| Mission (ASM)       | Any aerial supervision mission (ATGS/Leadplane) flown in the ASM configuration.   |
| MOA                 | A Military Operations Area (Special Use Area) found on aeronautical sectional charts.   |
| MSL                 | Mean Sea Level.   |
| MTR                 | A Military Training Route found on aeronautical sectional chart and AP/1B maps. Routes accommodate low-altitude training operations - below 10,000ft. MSL - in excess of 250 KIAS.                      |
| On Target           | Acknowledgment to pilot that the drop was well placed.  |
| Orbit               | See Hold.   |
| Origin              | Point on the ground where the fire first started.   |
| Overrun (Overtake)  | Unintentional passing of the aircraft in the lead by the trailing aircraft.   |
| Parallel Attack     | A control effort generally parallel to the fire perimeter, usually several feet to +100 ft. away. Allows line construction before the fires lateral spread outflanks line construction operations.      |
| Perimeter           | The outside edge of the fire.   |
| Pockets             | Areas of unburned fuel along the fire perimeter.  |
| Portion of Load     | Portion of the airtanker retardant to be dropped. Portions are identified by fractions of the load (1/4, 1/3, 1/2), whole load, or defined start/stop points on the ground.                             |
| Pre-Treat           | Laying retardant line in advance of the fire where ground cover or terrain is best for fire control action, or to reinforce a control line, often used in indirect attack.                              |

| <b>Term</b>               | <b>Description</b>  |
|---------------------------|---|
| Reburn                    | Subsequent burning of an area in which fire has previously burned but has left flammable fuel that ignites when burning conditions are more favorable.  |
| Retardant<br>(Long-Term)  | Contains a chemical that alters the combustion process and causes cooling, smothering, or insulating of fuels. Remains effective until diluted or rinsed off.   |
| Retardant<br>(Short-Term) | Chemical mixture whose effectiveness relies mostly on its ability to retain moisture, thereby cooling the fire. Common short-term retardants are water and foam.  |
| Rotor Span                | The length of a rotor diameter. Used to make adjustments in alignment of flight route when dropping water/retardant.  |
| Route (Flight)            | The path an aircraft takes from the point of departure to the destination.  |
| Running                   | Behavior of a fire, or portion of a fire, spreading rapidly with a well defined head.   |
| *Saddle                   | Depression or pass in a ridgeline.  |
| Safety Zone               | An area used for escape in the event the fireline is overrun or outflanked, or in case a spot fire causes fuels outside the control line to render the fireline unsafe. During an emergency, airtankers may be asked to re-enforce a safety zone using retardant drops. |
| Scratch Line              | A preliminary control line hastily built with hand tools as an emergency measure to check the spread of a fire.   |
| Secondary Line            | A fireline built some distance away from the primary control line, used as a backup against slopovers and spot fires.   |
| Shoulder                  | The part of the fire where the flank joins the head. Referred to as left or right shoulder.   |
| Slash                     | Debris left after logging, pruning, thinning or brush cutting.  |
| Sloper                    | The extension of a fire across a control line.  |
| Smoldering                | Behavior of a fire burning without flame and slowly spreading.  |

| <b>Term</b>               | <b>Description</b>  |
|---------------------------|---|
| Snag                      | A standing, dead (defoliated) tree. Often called stub, if less than 20 feet tall.   |
| Special Use Mission (DOI) | Flight operations requiring special pilot skills/experience and aircraft equipment to perform the mission.  |
| Spot Fire                 | A fire caused by the transfer of burning material through the air into flammable material beyond the perimeter of the main fire.  |
| Spotting                  | Behavior of a fire producing sparks or embers that are carried by the wind and start new fires outside the perimeter of the main fire.  |
| Spur ridge                | A small ridge, which extends finger-like from a main ridge.   |
| Strategy                  | The general plan or direction selected to accomplish incident objectives (i.e.: direct, indirect, or parallel attack).  |
| SUA                       | Special Use Airspace including MOA's, RAs, PAs, AAs, WAs, and CFAs.   |
| Suppressant               | A water or chemical solution that is applied directly to burning fuels. Intended to extinguish rather than retard.  |
| Surface Fire              | Fire that burns surface litter, other loose debris of the forest floor, and small vegetation.   |
| Tactic                    | Deploying and directing resources to accomplish the objectives designated by the strategy (i.e.: hoselay, handline, retardant line, or wet line).                                       |
| Target                    | The area or object you want a retardant /water drop to cover.   |
| TCAS                      | Traffic Collision Avoidance System, electronic aid that gives the azimuth, distance, and relative altitude of transponder- equipped aircraft in relation to the TCAS equipped aircraft. |
| TFR (91.137)              | Temporary Flight Restriction. Airspace within which certain flight restrictions apply.  |
| Tie-In                    | To connect a retardant drop with a specified point (road, stream, previous drop, etc.).   |
| Traffic Pattern           | The recommended flight path for aircraft arriving at and departing from an airport.   |

| <b>Term</b>                | <b>Description</b>  |
|----------------------------|---|
| Traffic Pattern-Base       | A flight path at right angles to the landing runway or target off its approach end.   |
| Traffic Pattern-Crosswind  | A flight path at the right angles to the landing runway or target off its upwind end.   |
| Traffic Pattern - Downwind | A flight path parallel to the landing runway or target in a direction opposite to landing or drop direction.  |
| Traffic Pattern - Final    | A flight path in the direction of, and prior to, the landing or drop area.  |
| Traffic Pattern - Upwind   | A flight path parallel to the direction of the final before turning crosswind.  |
| UHF                        | Ultra High Frequency. Common to military aircraft. Incompatible with VHF radio system. Operates in 300-3000 MHz range.  |
| VHF                        | Very high frequency radio. The standard aircraft radio that all civil and most military aircraft use to communicate with FAA facilities and other aircraft.                                       |
| VHF-AM                     | Amplitude modulation - Aircraft radio - ranges 118 MHz to 136.975 MHz. Used on wildland fire incidents for ground-to-air and air-to-air communications.   |
| VHF-FM                     | Frequency modulation radio, multi-agency radio commonly used for dispatch, land-based mobile and airborne communications. Operates in range of 138 MHz to 174 MHz.                                |
| Variable Flow Tank         | Delivery system with multiple tanks or compartments controlled by an electronic intervalometer control mechanism to open doors singly, simultaneously, or multiple doors in an interval sequence. |
| Victor                     | Another way of referring to VHF-AM.   |
| Virtual Fence              | Landmark or feature utilized to maintain horizontal aircraft separation.  |
| Waterway                   | Any body of water including lakes, rivers, streams, and ponds whether or not they contain aquatic life.   |
| Wingspan                   | The length of the airtankers wing span from tip to tip. Used to make low-level ground track adjustments.<br><i>Note:</i> Adjustments less than half a wingspan are given in feet.                 |



## Abbreviations

---

| <b>Abbreviation</b> | <b>Description</b>                     |
|---------------------|--|
| AFMC                | Air Force Mission Commander            |
| ASM                 | Aerial Supervision Module              |
| AFS                 | Alaska Fire Service                    |
| AMIS                | Aviation Management Information System |
| AOA                 | Aircraft Operations Area               |
| ATCO                | Airtanker Coordinator (Leadplane)      |
| ATF                 | Aerial Task Force                      |
| ATGS                | Air Tactical Group Supervisor          |
| ATP                 | Air Tactical Pilot                     |
| ATS                 | Air Tactical Supervisor                |
| BIA                 | Bureau of Indian Affairs               |
| BLM                 | Bureau of Land Management              |
| CO                  | Contracting Officer                    |
| COR                 | Contracting Officers Representative    |
| CWN                 | Call When Needed                       |
| DM                  | Departmental Manual (DOI)              |
| DOI                 | Department of the Interior             |
| ECC                 | Emergency Communication Center         |
| FMP                 | Fire Management Plan                   |
| FSM                 | Forest Service Manual                  |
| FSH                 | Forest Service Handbook                |
| GACC                | Geographic Area Coordination Center    |
| GPC                 | Gallons per 100 Sq. Feet (Retardant)   |
| HIGE                | Hover In Ground Effect                 |
| HOGE                | Hover Out of Ground Effect             |
| HLCO                | Helicopter Coordinator                 |
| ICS                 | Incident Command System                |
| IP                  | Initial Point                          |
| LPE                 | Leadplane Pilot Evaluator              |
| MABM                | MAFFS Airtanker Base Manager           |

| <b>Abbreviation</b> | <b>Description</b>                       |
|---------------------|--|
| MAFFS               | Modular Airborne Fire Fighting System    |
| MOU                 | Memorandum of Understanding              |
| NAO                 | National Aviation Office (BLM and USFS)  |
| NICC                | National Interagency Coordination Center |
| NIFC                | National Interagency Fire Center         |
| NPS                 | National Park Service                    |
| NWCG                | National Wildfire Coordination Group     |
| OAS                 | Office of Aviation Services              |
| OFT                 | Operational Flight Training (Leadplane)  |
| RAO                 | Regional Aviation Officer                |
| RASM                | Regional Aviation Safety Manager         |
| ROSS                | Resource Ordering and Status System      |
| SAM                 | State Aviation Officer (BLM)             |
| SEAT                | Single-Engine Airtanker                  |
| SUA                 | Special Use Airspace                     |
| USDA                | U.S. Department of Agriculture           |
| USFWS               | U.S. FWS                                 |

# 1 **Appendix A – Leadplane Phase Check Oral Questions**

---

## 2 **Phase 1**

- 3 • What is the difference between an ATCO and a Leadplane Pilot, and how are these positions  
4 identified in the ICS system?
- 5 • What is the role of an ATGS over a fire and how does this position interact with the  
6 Leadplane Pilot?
- 7 • What is the role of an HLCO over a fire and how does this position interact with the  
8 Leadplane Pilot?
- 9 • What is the role of an ASM over a fire?
- 10 • What is the role of an IC on a fire and how does this position interact with the  
11 Leadplane Pilot?
- 12 • What is the primary role of the Leadplane Pilot?
- 13 • What is the difference between the terms, required and ordered, as they relate to incident  
14 aerial supervision requirements?
- 15 • When is Leadplane required over a fire?
- 16 • When is an ATGS required over a fire?
- 17 • What is the purpose of the Leadplane Coach program?
- 18 • What are the PPE requirements while flying a Leadplane mission?
- 19 • How often are Leadplane Pilots required to attend recurrent flight and ground training?
- 20 • What is an FTA and how does it differ from a TFR?
- 21 • What is the standard procedure for entering and exiting the FTA for the Leadplane?
- 22 • At what altitude do you bring the tankers into the FTA? What factors might cause you to  
23 adjust this altitude?
- 24 • You are flying over a fire near the north end of Lake Chelan in Washington. Plot the fire  
25 location on a sectional. N 48 20 44 / W 120 43 14.
  - 26 ○ What information should you look for on the sectional prior to arriving over the fire?
  - 27 ○ Discuss the terrain around the fire and what conditions may exist over the fire.
  - 28 ○ Discuss the airspace over the fire.
  - 29 ○ What are some of your concerns about using retardant in this area?
  - 30 ○ What other frequencies should you monitor?
- 31 • What are the different types of power lines you may encounter on a fire and can you drop  
32 over or on power lines?
- 33 • What is the safest area to cross over a set of high-tension power lines?
- 34 • What is the minimum drop height for a large airtanker? What is the minimum drop height for  
35 a SEAT? Why do we have a minimum drop height?
- 36 • Can you drop next to crews on the ground?
- 37 • Describe coverage levels and how they are used.
- 38 • Is a coverage level 4 from a constant flow tank the same as a coverage level 4 from a  
39 doored tank?
- 40 • When would you brief an inbound tanker and what information would you give them?
- 41 • What is the purpose of a show-me run?
- 42 • Describe the information you would talk about with the airtanker on a show-me run.

- 1 • Describe ways you can join up with an airtanker.
- 2 • During a join up who has responsibility for separation?
- 3 • What should you do if you lost sight of an airtanker during the join up?
- 4 • What do you do in the event of an overrun?
- 5 • What is an IP and when would it be used?
- 6 • Discuss mountain flying weather, terrain, and techniques.
- 7 • What is the maximum angle of bank when exiting a run? Is there any time you can exceed
- 8 this bank angle?
- 9 • At what point during the final approach to the drop area should you start to accelerate? When
- 10 should you start to clean up the aircraft?
- 11 • What criteria should you use to evaluate a tankers drop? When should you give
- 12 this evaluation?
- 13 • What are some possible distractions a Leadplane Pilot might incur while operating
- 14 over a fire?
- 15 • What are some conditions that may warrant shutting down airtanker operations?

## 16 **Phase 2**

- 17 • Discuss flight following policies and options when dispatched to an incident. How does this
- 18 differ in Alaska?
- 19 • What is the transponder code that is used for firefighting aircraft? Would you use that code
- 20 while enroute to and from the fire?
- 21 • Describe the differences between a variable flow, a constant flow, and a pressurized
- 22 tank system.
- 23 • List each operational airtanker type and identify its tank system.
- 24 • Describe the variations between SEAT tank systems and their coverage patterns.
- 25 • Discuss the individual strengths and weaknesses of SEATs and heavy airtankers while
- 26 building retardant line.
- 27 • Discuss the factors that might cause the coverage level on the ground to be different from the
- 28 coverage level selected by the pilot.
- 29 • How can you manage your radios and what should you be listening to?
- 30 • How would you change the way you manage your radios when you are dispatched
- 31 to California?
- 32 • What should you do while enroute to a fire?
- 33 • What information should you pass on when giving a fire size-up?
- 34 • Whom might you contact with a fire size-up?
- 35 • Name the locations of the large airtanker bases in each state.
- 36 • What is the difference between a temporary and a reload base?
- 37 • What is an example of a retardant and a suppressant and what are the differences?
- 38 • What is the difference between fugitive and non-fugitive retardant, and where might they
- 39 be used?
- 40 • What are some concerns with working helicopters and fixed-wing aircraft in the same area?
- 41 • What are some techniques in ensuring separation of helicopters and fixed-wing aircraft
- 42 working in the same area?
- 43 • If you are diverted to a different fire, what information do you need to get from dispatch?

- 1 What will be some of your concerns?
- 2 • What should you do in the case of an aircraft accident or ground personnel accident?
- 3 • Give some examples of anchor points and describe the use of them.
- 4 • What is a tactical frequency and how is it used on a fire?
- 5 • Describe natural firebreaks and how they are incorporated in the construction of
- 6 retardant line.
- 7 • Discuss unique hazards associated with dropping over flat terrain.
- 8 • Describe the air and ground resources needed to control a small fire with a high rate of
- 9 spread in grassy flat lands.
- 10 • Describe the air and ground resources needed to control a small fire with a high rate of
- 11 spread in mountainous terrain with heavy timber.
- 12 • You are on final approach for a retardant drop and you notice crews working in the drop area
- 13 that the ATGS said was clear. What do you do? What if a house was about to burn?
- 14 • When on a base leg for a retardant drop, another tanker calls 12 miles out. What are you
- 15 going to tell the inbound tanker?
- 16 • What is considered a standard pattern for the airtanker? When would you use a non-
- 17 standard pattern and what might be some of your or the tanker pilots concerns for using a
- 18 non-standard pattern?
- 19 • You are on final approach for a retardant run when the airtanker pilot says that they have a
- 20 problem.
- 21 ○ What would you do?
- 22 ○ How can you help?
- 23 ○ Should you follow the airtanker back to the tanker base?
- 24 • A drop is made and you see it is way off target. How would you discuss it with the airtanker
- 25 crew?
- 26 • Identify some factors that influence when you would order relief.
- 27 • Discuss how you would brief a relief Leadplane arriving over your fire.
- 28 • What side of a fire line would you treat with retardant while supporting a burn out?
- 29 • You are working a fire which has made a run up the slope and is approaching the ridgeline.
- 30 Where would you put the retardant?
- 31 • What problems will you have when mixing retardant drops and water drops to build line?
- 32 • Describe the difference between a simplex and a duplex frequency for the FM radio.
- 33 • Where would you find information for a specific airtanker base?
- 34 • What are the advantages or disadvantages of dropping retardant into the wind, with the wind,
- 35 or crosswind?
- 36 • What are some of the difficulties and concerns when you fly a pattern that has a tail wind on
- 37 base?
- 38 • What are some issues to be aware of during downwind drops in relation to groundspeed
- 39 climb gradient, etc.?
- 40 • Discuss how the different airspace around an airport might influence your operations over a
- 41 fire.
- 42 • Describe methods to maintain aircraft separation with a mix of airtankers over an incident.
- 43 • How do you determine the minimum visibility and wind speed while over a fire?

- 1 • Describe the difference between a fixed tank and bucket on a helicopter. How will this affect  
2 the type of dipsite they will need?
- 3 • Discuss the tactics for a fire that is spotting out in front of the head. How would you change  
4 your tactics if there were structures threatened?
- 5 • You have lost communications with the ground but can still talk with the airtanker. No one  
6 else in the air is having trouble communicating with the ground. Can you still make the  
7 retardant drop as planned?
- 8 • You are on final approach for a live retardant run when the frequency you are using for  
9 airtanker operations suddenly becomes congested with other traffic. What should you do?
- 10 • You notice a significant gap in the retardant load as it exits the airtanker. What could have  
11 been the cause and how might it be solved?
- 12 • What ways could you get a quick evaluation of the drop prior to flying back over the drop?
- 13 • What is the difference between a level 1 and a level 2 SEAT?
- 14 • What specific authorizations do you have after taking the certificate of waiver for the Grand  
15 Canyon Park Special Flight Rules Area training?

### 16 **Phase 3**

- 17 • You are over a fire with no ATGS and a media helicopter calls you wanting footage of the  
18 fire. Do you allow them over the fire? If so, at what altitude will you bring them in? Do  
19 they have the right to enter the FTA? Do they have the right to enter the TFR?
- 20 • You are over a fire with no ATGS and a law enforcement helicopter calls you wanting to  
21 evaluate the fire. Do you allow them over the fire? If so, at what altitude will you bring  
22 them in? Do they have the right to enter the FTA? Do they have the right to enter the TFR?
- 23 • Can GA aircraft come into an FTA or a TFR?
- 24 • What should be done if you have an intrusion in the TFR? What would you do differently if  
25 there were no TFR in place?
- 26 • You are on final approach with the airtanker preparing to drop a load of retardant when a  
27 ground crew calls and informs you that they are deploying their shelters and are about to be  
28 burned over. What do you do?
- 29 • List the locations of tactical air resources, fixed-wing and helicopters, in your region.
- 30 • How do you order more air or ground resources on a fire with an ATGS on scene? With no  
31 ATGS on scene? With no ATGS or ground resources?
- 32 • Describe a use of the Guard frequency when you are over a fire with other aviation resources.
- 33 • You, along with a jump ship and three airtankers are dispatched to a fire. You are the first  
34 aircraft on scene. The jump ship is 3 minutes out and the airtankers are 5 minutes out.  
35 Describe what you are going to do and how you are going to coordinate the air resources.
- 36 • You are working with an ATGS on a fire. The ATGS requests that you take over air tactical  
37 duties while he goes in for fuel and lunch. Can you take over for the ATGS? If so, what  
38 information do you need to get from him prior to his departure? Whom should you inform of  
39 this transfer of duties? What liabilities are you taking on?
- 40 • What are some of the concerns with mixing large airtankers and SEATs into the same pattern  
41 over a fire?
- 42 • What frequency should you monitor when you are flying near the Canadian border?
- 43 • Can a US Leadplane lead a Canadian airtanker in the US?
- 44 • Can a Canadian Bird Dog lead a US airtanker in the US?

- 1 • At what wind speed is it generally ineffective to drop retardant.
- 2 • What is the Grant of Exemption 392? Describe the terms and conditions of this grant of  
3 exemption.
- 4 • What are the general differences between the flight crew duty day, and flight hour policy  
5 phase 1, 2, and 3 restrictions?
- 6 • Can an ATGS direct a MAFFS aircraft for a retardant drop?
- 7 • When are Leadplane Pilots required to attend MAFFS training?
- 8 • What are the cut off time parameters for large airtanker operations? How do the cut off times  
9 differ for single-engine aircraft? How do the cut off times differ for aircraft in Alaska?
- 10 • You have five airtankers over a fire and they are all released back to the tanker base due to  
11 excessive wind over the fire. How should you release them back to the base? What factors  
12 will you take into consideration?

## 1 **Appendix B – ATGS Refresher Training Exercise**

---

2 The Goal of the ATGS refresher training exercise is to ensure the safety of aviation operations is  
3 retained as it pertains to the ATGS position.

4 The ATGS will demonstrate the following fundamental ATGS skills:

- 5 • FTA entry
- 6 • Determine and assign FTA altitudes for incoming aircraft
- 7 • Initial aircraft briefings
- 8 • Maintain vertical and horizontal aircraft separation
- 9 • Communication with air and ground resources
- 10 • Situational awareness

11 An ATGS Final Evaluator utilizing the Aerial Supervision Mission Evaluation form will evaluate  
12 this exercise.

13 **Exercise Objective:** Demonstrate Fundamental ATGS Skills Within 15 Minutes.

14 **Exercise Elements and Role Players:**

- 15 • IA fire with the following resources:
  - 16 ○ On scene:
    - 17 ▪ IC
    - 18 ▪ One engine crew
    - 19 ▪ One hand crew
  - 20 ○ Enroute:
    - 21 ▪ 2 helicopters
    - 22 ▪ 2 airtankers
  - 23 ○ Dispatch

24 **Exercise Sequence:**

- 25 1. ATGS receives aircraft dispatch form with resource information and altimeter setting.
- 26 2. ATGS launches from home base and establishes contact with dispatch.
- 27 3. ATGS initiates FTA entry procedures 12 miles from incident.
- 28 4. ATGS arrives on scene, makes contact with IC and establishes objectives and priorities. Fire  
29 elevation is indicated on sand table.
- 30 5. Enroute aircraft (airtankers and helicopters) check in at 12 miles.
- 31 6. ATGS provides initial briefing.
- 32 7. Aircraft arrive on scene; ATGS provides tactical briefing based on incident objectives.
- 33 8. ATGS coordinates helicopter work and retardant drops.
- 34 9. ATGS ensures line clearance during helicopter and airtanker operations.
- 35 10. ATGS solicits feedback from IC regarding helicopter and airtanker operations.
- 36 11. ATGS gives departure briefing or additional instructions to airtankers and helicopters.
- 37 12. End of exercise.

38 **Exercise conclusion:** ATGS and Evaluator debrief utilizing the Aerial Supervision  
39 Mission Evaluation.



# 1 **Appendix C – Aerial Supervision Mission Checklist**

---

## 2 **Aircraft Mission Checklist** 3 **Aerial Supervision**

### 4 **Preflight**

- 5 • Mission fuel Confirmed
- 6 • Weather enroute/destination Checked
- 7 • Resource order/mission brief Accomplished
- 8 • Standard aircraft brief Accomplished

### 9 **After Takeoff/Enroute**

- 10 • GPS Set
- 11 • Communication/radios Confirmed/set
- 12 • Other aircraft on scene/enroute Confirmed
- 13 • Level of supervision on scene Confirmed
- 14 • Alternate airport(s) Confirmed
- 15 • Time on station Determined /**Re-evaluate\***
- 16 • CRM 9re-evaluate above tasks) Accomplished

### 17 **Prior to FTA Entry**

- 18 • Altimeter Set
- 19 • Pulse / landing lights On
- 20 • Transponder ALT, Squawk1255 or assigned

21 **\*In the event of divert to a new incident, checklist items will be re-done.**

# Appendix D – Fire Traffic Area Card

## Fire Traffic Area (FTA) 09 Dec 2015

National Interagency Airspace: <http://airspacecoordination.org>

\*\*\* Clearance is required to enter the FTA \*\*\*

**Initial Radio Contact:** 12 nm on assigned air tactical frequency.  
**No Radio Contact:** Hold a minimum of 7 nm from the incident.

**Note:** Airtanker maneuvering altitude determines minimum airtanker and ATGS orbit altitudes. Assigned altitudes may be higher and will be stated as MSL.

|        |  |
|--------|--|
| Note 1 | 1000' min. separation between ATGS orbit and airtanker orbit altitude.           |
| Note 2 | 500' min. separation between airtanker orbit and maneuvering altitude.           |
| Note 3 | On arrival reduce speed to cross 7 nm at assigned altitude and 150 KIAS or less. |

\* Helicopters: Fly assigned altitudes and routes.

\* Media: Maintain VFR separation above highest incident aircraft or position and altitude as assigned by controlling aircraft.

|                               |                                    |                           |   |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|
| Airtanker Base<br>As Assigned | Air Guard<br>168.625 Tx Tone 110.9 | Air to Air<br>As Assigned | National Flight Following<br>168.650 Tone 110.9 TX and RX |
|-------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---|

National Interagency Airspace: <http://airspacecoordination.org>

## Incident Airspace Reminders

### FTA

- The FTA is a communication protocol for firefighting agencies. It does not pertain to other aircraft that have legal access granted by the FAA within a specific TFR.
- The FTA should not be confused with a TFR, which is a legal restriction established by the Federal Aviation Administration to restrict aviation traffic while the FTA is a communication tool establishing protocol within firefighting agencies.
  - Participating aircraft must adhere to TFR policies as established by the FAA.
  - For example, if the TFR boundary of a polygon exceeds the 12-mile initial contact ring, clearance will still be required in order to enter the TFR.
  - If the TFR boundary is within the 12-mile ring, proceed with standard FTA communication procedures.

**Temporary Flight Restriction (TFR)** - All assigned/ordered aircraft must obtain clearance into or the incident TFR by the on scene aerial supervision or the official in charge of the on scene emergency response activities.

- **A ROSS order or Aircraft Dispatch Form is not a clearance into a TFR.**
- Aircraft not assigned to the incident must stay clear of the TFR unless communication is established with the controlling entity (ATGS, ASM, Leadplane, etc.) and authorization is given to enter/transit the TFR.
- The first responding aircraft, typically on extended attack incidents, must have reasonable assurance that there are no other aircraft in the TFR by making blind calls on the TFR frequency, other assigned air-to-air frequencies, and double checking with ground personnel (IC, OPS, or Helibase).
- There may be multiple aircraft operations areas within a TFR.
- Remember - Non-Incident aircraft may enter the TFR under the following conditions:
  - The aircraft is carrying **law enforcement** officials.
  - The aircraft is on a flight plan and carrying **properly accredited news representatives.**
  - The aircraft is operating under the **ATC approved IFR flight plan.**
  - The operation is conducted **directly to or from an airport** within the area, or is necessitated by the impracticability of VFR flight above or around the area due to weather, or terrain; notification is given to the Flight Service Station (FSS) or **ATC facility** specified in the NOTAM to receive advisories concerning disaster relief aircraft operations; and the operation does not hamper or endanger relief activities and is not conducted for observing the disaster.

**Further Information:** *Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide (NFES 2544)*

# 1 **Appendix E – Standard Briefing Scripts**

---

## 2 **Flight Following Script**

3 The following information is required every time you initiate flight following with dispatch.

- 4 • Call sign
- 5 • Departure location
- 6 • Number on board
- 7 • Fuel on board (hours)
- 8 • ETE
- 9 • Destination
- 10 • AFF confirmation

### 11 **The transmission is as follows:**

12 “Boise Dispatch, Air Attack 1SA on NFF.”

13 “1SA, Boise Dispatch.”

14 “Air Attack 1SA is off Boise, 2 on board, 4.5 hours fuel, 15 ETE to the Beaver  
15 Incident, confirm AFF?”

16 “1SA, Boise dispatch copies and you’re positive AFF.”

17 “Air Attack 1SA copies.”

### 18 **Key points**

- 19 • Always identify yourself as Air Attack, Recon, Jumper, Helicopter, etc.
- 20 • Always state the frequency you are transmitting on.

### 21 **FTA/TFR Calls in the Blind:**

#### 22 **Calls in the blind Script**

23 Receiving unit

24 Call sign

25 Location

26 Altitude

27 Intent

28 “Any traffic please advise.”

29 Frequency

30 **Example**–“Beaver fire traffic, Air attack 0DT, 12 miles to the south west, 6500, inbound, any  
31 traffic please advise 122.925.”

## 1 **Script Standards**

2 The following scripts are used to standardize communication procedures for aerial supervisors of  
3 aircraft assigned to all hazard incidents. “Clearance” scripts are covered in the standardized  
4 written format to ensure communications are understood. “Briefing” scripts are tailored by the  
5 aerial supervisor to meet the needs of the incident and provide assigned resources with the best  
6 information to increase effectiveness and safety.

### 7 **Clearance to Enter:**

8 Altimeter

9 Clearance altitude

10 Air attack altitude

11 Other aircraft and altitude

12 General Hazards

13 *Example:* “Tanker one-four, Altimeter two-nine-nine-two, cleared in three thousand five  
14 hundred, Air Attack is four thousand five hundred, one helicopter at or below two thousand five  
15 hundred, caution power lines and terrain.”

### 16 **On Scene Briefing:**

17 Orientation

18 Objective

19 • Coverage level

20 • Load portion

21 • Exit Instructions

22 Specific Hazards

23 *Example:* “Tanker one-four do you have the structure? Objective is structure defense, V the  
24 structure, coverage level eight, split load, exit left at or below three thousand, helicopters on the  
25 right, caution power lines along the road.”

### 26 **Clearance to Maneuver:**

27 Cleared to Maneuver

28 • Observe Pattern/Confirm Line

29 (CAL FIRE Tankers call out their respective leg patterns and expect positive recognition  
30 by Air Attack)

31 Line is Clear

32 Cleared to Drop

33 *Example:* “Tanker one-four cleared to maneuver, line is clear, cleared to drop”

1 **Departure Briefing:**

2 Turn out

3 Altitude

4 Drop evaluation

5 Instructions

6 ***Example:*** “Tanker one-four depart to the west, maintain three thousand until clear of FTA, on  
7 target, load and return.”

8 **Emergency:**

9 Consider Load

10 Acknowledge/Maintain Visual

11 Communicate

12 ***Example:*** “Tanker one-four consider load, I have you in sight, copter five-zero-two hold  
13 position, tanker traffic.” notify (other aircraft, IC, dispatch, tanker base)

## Appendix F – Aerial Supervision Forms

---

| Form # | Form title  | Form description  |
|--------|---|---|
| 1      | Annual Aerial Supervision Summary                 | Summarizes annual missions and hours then is sent to the appropriate GACC ATGS Cadre member annually.                             |
| 2      | IQCS Incident Experience Update                   | IQCS Responder Update form. Annual IQCS experience record.  |
| 3      | Aerial Supervision Mission Log                    | Individual mission log which also tracks cumulative missions and flight hours, completed after each mission.                      |
| 4      | Aerial Supervision Mission Evaluation (ATGS/HLCO) | Utilized to evaluate individual aerial supervision performance on evaluation flights, proficiency exercises, or trainee missions. |
| 5      | ASM (ATP or ATS) Competency Check                 | Utilized to document acceptable performance of ASM Evaluators and Final Evaluators.   |
| 6      | Aircraft Mission Checklist – Aerial Supervision   | Required enroute checklist for aerial supervision   |
| 7      | Aerial Supervision Transition Checklist           | Reference tool for aerial supervision transitions   |
| 8      | Aerial Supervision Mission Organizer              | Aerial supervision mission form which helps track and organize important aerial supervision mission information                   |
| 9      | IASG Revision Proposal                            | Form used to document proposed changes to the IASG.   |
| 10     | ASM Mission Evaluation                            | Utilized to evaluate individual ATS/ATP on evaluation flights, proficiency exercises, or trainee missions.                        |
| 11     | ASM Evaluator Student Evaluation form             | Provides “trainees” a feedback mechanism to agency program managers and GACC Reps   |

## Annual Aerial Supervision Mission Summary

**Aerial Supervisor:** Fill out this form at the end of fire season and send it to your GACC ATGS Cadre Member by 10/31.

**ATGS Cadre Member:** Sign this form and send it to your National Program Manager and THE ATGS's IQCS Manager and Certifying Official.

|   |                  |                                  |  |
|---|------------------|----------------------------------|--|
| <b>Aerial Supervisor Name:</b>  |                  | <b>GACC Cadre Member Name:</b>   |  |
| Phone #:  |                  | Phone #:                         |  |
| Fax #:  |                  | Fax #:                           |  |
| Email:  |                  | Email:                           |  |
| <b>IQCS Manager Name:</b>   |                  | <b>Certifying Official Name:</b> |  |
| Phone #:  |                  | Phone #:                         |  |
| Fax #:  |                  | Fax #:                           |  |
| Email:  |                  | Email:                           |  |
| <b>Summary Year:</b>  | <b>Missions:</b> | <b>Hours:</b>                    |  |
| <i>Note:</i> BLM ATGS must document 5 missions/year to maintain currency. An ATGS mission consists of a flight on an actual incident where coordination of airborne resources takes place. Each additional incident flown during a single flight counts as an additional mission. |                  |                                  |  |
| <b>Aerial Supervisor Comments:</b>  |                  |                                  |  |
|   |                  |                                  |  |
| Aerial Supervisor Signature   |                  |                                  |  |
| <b>GACC Cadre Member Comments:</b>  |                  |                                  |  |
|   |                  |                                  |  |
| GACC Cadre Member Signature   |                  |                                  |  |





## Task Books

| Initiated, But Not Completed |                             |                                   |
|------------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Event Code                   | Job Code                    | Initiated Date                    |
| <i><b>Example: W</b></i>     | <i><b>Example: FFT1</b></i> | <i><b>Example: MM/DD/YYYY</b></i> |
|                              |                             |                                   |
|                              |                             |                                   |
|                              |                             |                                   |

| Initiated And Completed (1 column per Task Book)   |                              |                              |
|--|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Job Code, and Initiated Date<br><i><b>Example: W-FFT1 MM/DD/YYYY</b></i>                               | Job Code, and Initiated Date | Job Code, and Initiated Date |
| Final Evaluator<br><i><b>Example: Last Name, First Name, Middle Initial</b></i>                        | Final Evaluator              | Final Evaluator              |
| Title<br><i><b>Example: Station Manager</b></i>  | Title                        | Title                        |
| Home Unit<br><i><b>Example: NMNPA, Northern Pueblos Agency</b></i>                                     | Home Unit                    | Home Unit                    |
| Phone Number<br><i><b>Example: 801-354-5678</b></i>  | Phone Number                 | Phone Number                 |
| Certifier's IQCS Empl ID (NOT SSN)<br><i><b>Example: This Person Must Be In The IQCS Data Base</b></i> | Certifier's IQCS Empl ID     | Certifier's IQCS Empl ID     |
| Title<br><i><b>Example: District FMO</b></i>   | Title                        | Title                        |
| Home Unit<br><i><b>Example: ORWSA, Warm Springs Agency</b></i>   | Home Unit                    | Home Unit                    |
| Phone Number<br><i><b>Example: 801-456-9875</b></i>  | Phone Number                 | Phone Number                 |
| Certification Date<br><i><b>Example: MM/DD/YYYY</b></i>  | Certification Date           | Certification Date           |

## Aerial Supervision Mission Log

| <b>Date:</b>                            |      |    | <b>Fire Name:</b>     |  |
|---|------|----|-----------------------|--|
| <b>Location:</b>                        |      |    | <b>Fire Code:</b>     |  |
| <b>Pilot:</b>                           |      |    | <b>Aircraft N#:</b>   |  |
| Resources                               | Type | ID | Description of Events |  |
| ASM                                     |      |    |                       |  |
| Leadplane                               |      |    |                       |  |
| Large Airtankers                        |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
| SEATS                                   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
| Helicopters                             |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
| Jumpships                               |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
| Media                                   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
| Other                                   |      |    |                       |  |
|   |      |    |                       |  |
| <b>Incident Complexity Level (1-5):</b> |      |    |                       |  |
| <b>Geographic Area (GACC):</b>          |      |    |                       |  |
| <b>Agency:</b>                          |      |    |                       |  |
| <b>Missions to Date:</b>                |      |    |                       |  |
| <b>Flight Time to Date:</b>             |      |    |                       |  |

## Aerial Supervision Mission Evaluation (ATGS/HLCO)

|  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
|--|--|--|---|-----------------------------------|---|----|---------|
| Name:  |  | Date:  |   | # Missions this Incident:         |   |    |         |
| Trainee:            Y            N   |  | Evaluation Flight: Y    N  |   | Total Missions to Date (logbook): |   |    |         |
| Incident Name:   |  |  |   | FT This Mission:                  |   |    |         |
| Incident Location:   |  |  |   | Total FT to Date (logbook):       |   |    |         |
| Incident Complexity:<br>Type 1    Type 2    Type 3    Initial Attack    Prescribed Fire    Other (all risk)  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Airspace Complexity Elements:    TFR    WUI    MOA/SUA    ATC  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| # of Aircraft Assigned    Helicopters    Airtankers    Lead/ASM/HLCO    Other  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Evaluation Elements (see below):   |  | 1  | 2 | 3                                 | 4 | N/ | Remarks |
| Pre -Mission Procedures  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| En Route Procedures/Communication  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| FTA Entry  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| <b>Determine FTA Altitudes</b>   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Determine Hazards  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| <b>Confirm Objectives and Priorities</b>   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| <b>Initial Briefing</b>  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Tactical Briefing/Target Description   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| <b>Line Clearance (AC and Ground)</b>  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Departure Briefing   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| <b>Separation (vertical, horizontal)</b>   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Transition Routes  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| IP/Holding Areas   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Checkpoints/Fences   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Helicopter Routes  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Coordination with Ground Personnel   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Provide Fire information/Sizeup  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Recommend Strategies/Tactics   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Provide Safety Oversight   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Coordination with Dispatch   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Emergencies (Aircraft, Medevac, IWI)   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Post Mission (debrief, log, payment  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Safety   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Span of Control Mitigation   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| <b>Situational Awareness</b>   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Risk Management  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| CRM (Info/task sharing w/pilot)  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| FW/RW Mission Prioritization   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Aerial Supervision Transition Briefing   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Frequency Management   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Brevity  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Focus Areas – Next Mission:  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Evaluation Flight Result:    Pass    Fail  |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| Instructor/Check Airman:   |  |  |   | Date:                             |   |    |         |
| Trainee/ATGS:  |  |  |   | Date:                             |   |    |         |
| <b>Evaluation Elements</b>   |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| 4  | None   | No assistance required or deficiency noted.  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| 3  | Minor  | Non-Critical deviations are noted, but the outcome of the event/objective was never in doubt.  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| 2  | Moderate                                       | Coaching was required and the outcome of the event/objective was in doubt.   |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| 1  | Significant                                    | Frequent coaching was required. The outcome of the event was in doubt and safety was compromised or the individual failed to accomplish the critical task. |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| NA   | Task/procedure not applicable to this mission. |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |
| <b>Evaluation Requirements: Six elements (bold text and shading) have been identified as mission critical and require a rating of 4 in order to pass the evaluation flight. All other elements require a minimum rating of 3 in order to pass the evaluation flight. Scores of 1 or 2 require remarks.</b> |  |  |   |                                   |   |    |         |

## ASM Evaluator/Final Evaluator

|   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
|---|--|--|---|---------------------------------|---|-------|---------|
| <b>Name:</b>  |  | Date:  |   | <b>Crewmembers:</b>             |   |       |         |
| Trainee:            Y        N  |  | <b>AC Type/FT:</b>   |   | <b>ATP:</b>                     |   |       |         |
| Incident Name:  |  |  |   | <b>ATS:</b>                     |   |       |         |
| Incident Location:  |  |  |   | <b>Crew Position:</b> ATS   ATP |   |       |         |
| Incident Complexity:  |  |  |   | <b>Type Check:</b>              |   |       |         |
| ____ Type 1    ____ Type 2    ____ Type 3    ____ Initial Attack    ____ Prescribed Fire    ____ Other (all risk)    ____ Sim |  |  |   | Evaluator    Final Evaluator    |   |       |         |
| Airspace Complexity Elements:    ____ TFR    ____ WUI    ____ MOA/SUA    ____ ATC    ____ Zoned fire                          |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| # of Aircraft Assigned    ____ Helicopters    ____ Airtankers    ____ Lead/ASM/HLCO    ____ Other                             |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Evaluation Elements (see below):  |  | 1  | 2 | 3                               | 4 | N/    | Remarks |
| <b>Pre mission</b>  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Knowledge of policy and procedures  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Pre mission intent briefing   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Aircraft setup  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| <b>Mission</b>  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Areas of focus  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Evaluation of verbal communications   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Evaluation of non-verbal communications   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| In-flight documentation methods   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Evaluation of CRM   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Evaluation of risk management procedures  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| <b>Post mission</b>   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Utilization of ASM Evaluation form  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Review of mission   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Debriefing methods and techniques   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Recommendation:   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Based on an evaluation conducted by _____ on ___/___/___  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| during flight operations on the _____ incident I am recommending  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| _____ for certification as an ATS/ATP (circle one)  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| <b>Evaluator/Final Evaluator (circle one).</b>  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Final Evaluation Flight Result:    ____ Pass        ____ Fail   |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| Final Evaluator Name:   |  |  |   | Signature:                      |   | Date: |         |
| ATS/ATP E/FE Trainee Name:  |  |  |   | Signature:                      |   | Date: |         |
| <b>Evaluation Elements</b>  |  |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| 4   | None   | No assistance required or deficiency noted.  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| 3   | Minor  | Non-Critical deviations are noted, but the outcome of the event/objective was never in doubt.  |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| 2   | Moderate                                       | Coaching was required and the outcome of the event/objective was in doubt.   |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| 1   | Severe   | Frequent coaching was required. The outcome of the event was in doubt and safety was compromised or the individual failed to accomplish the critical task. |   |                                 |   |       |         |
| NA  | Task/procedure not applicable to this mission. |  |   |                                 |   |       |         |

# Aircraft Mission Checklist Aerial Supervision

1

## Pre-Flight

- 3 • Mission fuel Confirmed
- 4 • Weather enroute/destination Checked
- 5 • Resource order/mission brief Accomplished
- 6 • Standard aircraft brief Accomplished

## After Takeoff/Enroute

- 8 • GPS Set
- 9 • Communication/radios Confirmed/set
- 10 • Other aircraft on scene/enroute Confirmed
- 11 • Level of supervision on scene Confirmed
- 12 • Alternate airport(s) Confirmed
- 13 • Time on station Determined /**Re evaluate\***
- 14 • Crew brief Accomplished

## Prior to FTA Entry

- 16 • Altimeter Set
- 17 • Pulse / landing lights On
- 18 • Transponder ALT/Squawk 1255 or assigned code

19 \* In the event of divert to a new incident, repeat checklist.

## Aerial Supervision Transition Checklist

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>General Information</b>                       |  |
| Confirm all radio frequencies                    |  |
| Priorities (objectives)                          |  |
| Hazards and mitigations                          |  |
| <b>Aircraft Information</b>                      |  |
| Airspace setup (stack altitudes)                 |  |
| Aircraft assigned                                |  |
| Location and mission of airtankers               |  |
| Location and mission of other aerial supervision |  |
| Location and mission of helicopters              |  |
| Location and mission of other aircraft           |  |
| Planned fixed or rotor missions                  |  |
| Reload base locations                            |  |
| Helibase/helispot locations                      |  |
| Dipsite locations                                |  |
| Fuel and flight hours status of helicopters      |  |
| Pumpkin time                                     |  |
| <b>Ground Information</b>                        |  |
| Ground contacts                                  |  |
| Division breaks                                  |  |
| Landmarks  |  |
| Other:   |  |
| <b>Next aerial supervision transition time</b>   |  |

## Aerial Supervision Mission Organizer

|                       |   |                  |         |
|-----------------------|---|------------------|---------|
| Date:                 | Time off: Time on:  |                  |         |
| Fire Name:            | Fire #:   |                  |         |
| Latitude:             | Longitude:  |                  |         |
| Descriptive Location: |   |                  |         |
| <b>Contacts</b>       |   | <b>Altimeter</b> |         |
| IC:                   | Air Attack:   | ft               |         |
| Ops:                  | Lead/ASM:   | ft               |         |
| <b>Frequencies</b>    |   |                  |         |
| Dispatch:             | Tankers:  | ft               |         |
| A/G:                  | ID  | ETA              | # Drops |
| Tac:                  |   |                  |         |
| FW Vic:               |   |                  |         |
| RW Vic:               |   |                  |         |
|                       |   |                  |         |
|                       |   |                  |         |
|                       |   |                  |         |
|                       | <b>Helicopters:</b> <span style="float: right;">ft</span> |                  |         |
|                       | ID  | ETA              | # Drops |
|                       |   |                  |         |
|                       |   |                  |         |
|                       |   |                  |         |
|                       |   |                  |         |
|                       | <b>Target Location:</b>                                   |                  |         |
|                       | <b>Coverage Level:</b>                                    |                  |         |
|                       | <b>Hazards:</b>   |                  |         |



# IASG Revision Proposal

Revisions to the *Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide* are due by **October 1**. Please use this form to submit revision proposals. Submit this form to the appropriate Aerial Supervision Cadre (Lead, ASM, HLCO, or ATGS) Chairperson or the appropriate Agency Aerial Supervision Program Manager.

|                |                                       |
|----------------|---------------------------------------|
| Chapter:       |                                       |
| Page #:        |                                       |
| Section Title: |                                       |
| Existing Text: |                                       |
| Proposed Text: |                                       |
| Comments:      |                                       |
| Submitted By:  | Position:                             |
| Date:          | Aerial Supervision<br>Qualifications: |
| Email:         | Phone #:                              |

## ASM Mission Evaluation

|  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
|--|---|--|---|---------------------------------------|---|-------|---------|
| <b>Name:</b>   |   | Date:  |   | <b>Training:</b>                      |   |       |         |
| Trainee:            Y        N   |   | <b>AC Type/FT:</b>   |   | Continued Recurrent Refresher Initial |   |       |         |
| Incident Name:   |   |  |   | <b>Crew Position:</b> ATS ATP         |   |       |         |
| Incident Location:   |   |  |   | <b>Type Check:</b> ATS ATP            |   |       |         |
| Incident Complexity:<br>Type 1    ___ Type 2    ___ Type 3    ___ Initial Attack    ___ Prescribed Fire    ___ Other (all risk): |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Airspace Complexity Elements:    ___ TFR    ___ WUI    ___ MOA/SUA    ___ ATC    ___ Zoned fire                                  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| # of Aircraft Assigned    ___ Helicopters    ___ Airtankers    ___ Lead/ASM/HLCO    ___ Other                                    |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Evaluation Elements (see below):   |   | 1  | 2 | 3                                     | 4 | N/A   | Remarks |
| <b>Pre-flight</b>  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Crew Brief *   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| AC and Radio Setup   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Preparation/Organization   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Fire Order Information   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| <b>General Flight</b>  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Knowledge of Checklists *  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Aircraft Instrument Knowledge  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Procedures   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| <b>Enroute/FTA Entry</b>   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Use of Time/Situational Awareness  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| FTA Clearance *  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Radio Communications and Use   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| <b>Tactics/Objectives</b>  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Approaching the Incident   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Tactical In-briefing *   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Hazard Identification *  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Risk Analysis/Risk Mitigation *  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Task Management *  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Drop Evaluation  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| <b>Tactics (low level)</b>   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Personnel Location/Line Clearance *  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Routing /Sequencing *  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Situational Awareness *  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Communications *   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| <b>CRM</b>   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Teamwork *   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Judgment *   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Verbal/Non-verbal Skills *   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Emergency Procedures   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| <b>Other</b>   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Focus Areas – Next Mission:  |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| 1.   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| 2.   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| 3.   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| Evaluator/Final Evaluator Name:  |   |  |   | Signature:                            |   | Date: |         |
| ATS/ATP Trainee Name:  |   |  |   | Signature:                            |   | Date: |         |
| <b>Evaluation Elements</b>   |   |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| 4  | None  | No assistance required or deficiency noted.  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| 3  | Minor   | Non-Critical deviations are noted, but the outcome of the event/objective was never in doubt.  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| 2  | Moderate  | Coaching was required and the outcome of the event/objective was in doubt.   |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| 1  | Severe  | Frequent coaching was required. The outcome of the event was in doubt and safety was compromised or the individual failed to accomplish the critical task. |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| NA   | Task/procedure not applicable to this mission.  |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |
| *  | Shaded elements with an * are critical elements and must be checked with a 4 to pass a final evaluation |  |   |                                       |   |       |         |

## Aerial Supervision Evaluator Evaluation

|   |                    |
|---|--------------------|
| <b>Trainee Name:</b>  | <b>Date:</b>       |
| <b>Evaluator Name:</b>  | <b>AC Type/FT:</b> |
| <b>Geographic Area:</b>   |                    |
| <b>Missions to date:</b>  |                    |
| <p>Did the Evaluator discuss instructional methodology and utilize the appropriate methods for your learning style?<br/> <b>YES-NO</b> (if no, please explain):</p> |                    |
| <p>Rate the Evaluators knowledge of Aerial Supervision Policy and Training regulations, please explain:</p>   |                    |
| <p>Did you receive an appropriate and documented debriefing after each mission? <b>YES-NO</b> (if no, please explain):</p>  |                    |
| <p>Were you given opportunities to provide feedback during the debriefing process? <b>YES-NO</b> (if no, please explain):</p>                                       |                    |
| <p>Did you receive appropriate focal points for your next training mission? <b>YES-NO</b> (if no, please explain):</p>  |                    |
| <p>Rate your overall satisfaction with the quality of instruction you received during your training assignment, please explain:</p>                                 |                    |
| <p>Other Comments:</p>  |                    |

## User Notes

**User Notes:**

**User Notes:**

**User Notes:**

The *Interagency Aerial Supervision Guide* is developed and maintained by the Interagency Aerial Supervision Subcommittee, an entity of the NWCG.

Previous editions: 2016, 2014, 2013, 2011.

While they may still contain current or useful information, previous editions are obsolete. The user of this information is responsible for confirming that they have the most up-to-date version. NWCG is the sole source for the publication.

This publication is available electronically at <https://www.nwcg.gov/publications/505>.

Printed copies of this guide may be ordered from the Great Basin Cache at the National Interagency Fire Center in Boise, Idaho. Refer to the annual NFES Catalog Part 2: Publications and find ordering procedures at <https://www.nwcg.gov/catalogs-ordering-quicklinks>.

IASS will review and publish the IASG on a 3-year cycle, with a change option annually. The Aerial Supervision Logbook will be reviewed and published on a 3-year cycle.

Change recommendations shall be submitted to the appropriate Agency Program Manager assigned membership to the IASS. The Revision Proposal Form is available at <https://www.nwcg.gov/publications/505>.

Publications and training materials produced by NWCG are in the public domain. Use of public domain information, including copying, is permitted. Use of NWCG information within another document is permitted if NWCG information is accurately credited to NWCG. The NWCG logo may not be used except on NWCG authorized information. “National Wildfire Coordinating Group,” “NWCG,” and the NWCG logo are trademarks of NWCG.

The use of trade, firm, or corporation names or trademarks in NWCG products is solely for the information and convenience of the reader and does not constitute endorsement by NWCG or its member agencies or any product or service to the exclusion of others that may be suitable.